

(19) AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE

(54) Title
Vanilloid receptor ligands and their use in treatments

(51)⁶ International Patent Classification(s)
C07D 401/12 8BMEP **C07D**
(2006.01) 405/12
C07D 405/12 20060101ALI2005100
(2006.01) 8BMEP **C07D**
C07D 417/12 417/12
(2006.01) 20060101ALI2005100
C07D 401/12 8BMEP
20060101AFI2005100 PCT/US2004/032132

(21) Application No: 2004278382

(22) Application Date: 2004 .09 .30

(87) WIPO No: W005/033105

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number	(32) Date	(33) Country
60/507,863	2003 .09 .30	US

(43) Publication Date : 2005 .04 .14

(71) Applicant(s)
Amgen Inc.

(72) Inventor(s)
Chen, Ning; Norman, Mark H.; Nixey, Thomas

(74) Agent/Attorney
Shelston IP, 60 Margaret Street, Sydney, NSW, 2000

(56) Related Art
P. J. Campos et al., Tetrahedron, vol. 55, no. 49, 1999, pages 14079-14088.
AU 2003283581 (Family equivalent of WO 2004/046133 A1)
D. E. Butler et al., J. Med. Chem., vol. 14, no. 7, 1971, pages 575-579.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



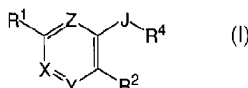
(43) International Publication Date
14 April 2005 (14.04.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/033105 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 417/12, 401/12, 405/12
- (21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2004/032132
- (22) International Filing Date:
30 September 2004 (30.09.2004)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:
60/507,863 30 September 2003 (30.09.2003) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): AMGEN INC. [US/US]; M/S 27-4-A, One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, California 91320-1799 (US).
- (72) Inventors: CHEN, Ning; 2342 Gillingham Circle, Thousand Oaks, California 91362 (US). NIXEY, Thomas; 4012 Barcelona Place, Newbury Park, California 91320 (US). NORMAN, Mark, H.; 130 Venus Street, Thousand Oaks, California 91360 (US).
- (74) Agent: PERSON, Richard, V.; Amgen Inc., M/S 27-4-A, One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AT, AG, AI, AM, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CII, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KF, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SI, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GI, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CII, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IL, IT, IJ, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BT, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:
— with international search report
— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:
23 June 2005
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: VANILLOID RECEPTOR LIGANDS AND THEIR USE IN TREATMENTS



(57) Abstract: Compounds having the general structure formula (I) and compositions containing them, for the treatment of acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders.

WO 2005/033105 A3

VANILLOID RECEPTOR LIGANDS AND THEIR USE IN TREATMENTS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/507,863, filed September 30, 2003, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

5

Background

Any discussion of the prior art throughout the specification should in no way be considered as an admission that such prior art is widely known or forms part of common general knowledge in the field.

10 The vanilloid receptor 1 (VR1) is the molecular target of capsaicin, the active ingredient in hot peppers. Julius et al. reported the molecular cloning of VR1 (Caterina et al., 1997). VR1 is a non-selective cation channel which is activated or sensitized by a series of different stimuli including capsaicin and resiniferatoxin (exogenous activators), heat & acid stimulation and products of lipid bilayer metabolism, anandamide (Premkumar et al., 2000, 15 Szabo et al., 2000, Gauldie et al., 2001, Olah et al., 2001) and lipoxygenase metabolites (Hwang et al., 2000). VR1 is highly expressed in primary sensory neurons (Caterina et al., 1997) in rats, mice and humans (Onozawa et al., 2000, Mezey et al., 2000, Helliwell et al., 1998, Cortright et al., 2001). These sensory neurons innervate many visceral organs including the dermis, bones, bladder, gastrointestinal tract and lungs. VR1 is also expressed in other 20 neuronal and non-neuronal tissues including, but not limited to, CNS nuclei, kidney, stomach and T-cells (Nozawa et al., 2001, Yiangou et al., 2001, Birder et al., 2001). Presumably expression in these various cells and organs may contribute to their basic properties such as cellular signaling and cell division.

Prior to the molecular cloning of VR1, experimentation with capsaicin indicated the 25 presence of a capsaicin sensitive receptor, which could increase the activity of sensory neurons in humans, rats and mice (Holzer, 1991, Dray, 1992, Szallasi and Blumberg 1996 & 1999). The result of acute activation by capsaicin in humans was pain at injection site and in other species increased behavioral sensitivity to sensory stimuli (Szallasi and Blumberg, 1999). Capsaicin application to the skin in humans causes a painful reaction characterized not 30 only by the perception of heat and pain at the site of administration but also by a wider area of hyperalgesia and allodynia, two characteristic symptoms of the human condition of neuropathic pain (Holzer, 1991). Taken together, it seems likely that _____

- 2 -

increased activity of VR1 plays a significant role in the establishment and maintenance of pain conditions. Topical or intradermal injection of capsaicin has also been shown to produce localized vasodilation and edema production (Szallasi and Blumberg 1999, Singh et al., 2001). This evidence indicates that capsaicin
 5 through its activation of VR1 can regulate afferent and efferent function of sensory nerves. Sensory nerve involvement in diseases could therefore be modified by molecules, which affect the function of the vanilloid receptor to increase or decrease the activity of sensory nerves.

VR1 gene knockout mice have been shown to reduce sensory sensitivity to
 10 thermal and acid stimuli (Caterina et al., 2000)). This supports the concept that VR1 contributes not only to generation of pain responses (i.e. via thermal, acid or capsaicin stimuli) but also to the maintenance of basal activity of sensory nerves. This evidence agrees with studies demonstrating capsaicin sensitive nerve involvement in disease. Primary sensory nerves in humans and other species can
 15 be made inactive by continued capsaicin stimulation. This paradigm causes receptor activation induced desensitization of the primary sensory nerve - such reduction in sensory nerve activity *in vivo* makes subjects less sensitive to subsequent painful stimuli. In this regard both capsaicin and resiniferatoxin (exogenous activators of VR1), produce desensitization and they have been used
 20 for many proof of concept studies in *in vivo* models of disease (Holzer, 1991, Dray 1992, Szallasi and Blumberg 1999).

Bibliography

- Birder-L.A. Kanai-AJ. de-Groat-WC. Kiss-S. Nealen-ML. Burke-NE. Dineley-KE. Watkins-S. Reynolds-II. Caterina-MJ. (2001) Vanilloid receptor expression
 25 suggests a sensory role for urinary bladder epithelial cells. PNAS 98: 23: 13396-13401.
- Caterina, M.J, Schumacher, M.A., Tominaga, M., Rosen, T.A., Levine, J.D., and Julius, D, (1997). The capsaicin receptor: a heat-activated ion channel in the pain pathway. Nature 389: 816-824.
- 30 Caterina-MJ. Leffler-A. Malmberg-AB. Martin-WJ. Trafton-J. Petersen-Zeitg KR. Koltzenburg-M. Basbaum-AI. Julius-D (2000) Impaired nociception and

- 3 -

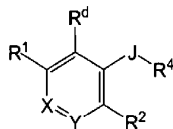
- pain sensation in mice lacking the capsaicin receptor. *Science*-(WASH-DC). 288: 5464: 306-313.
- Cortright-DN. Crandall-M. Sanchez-JF. Zou-T. Krause-JE.
White-G (2001) The tissue distribution and functional characterization of human
5 VR1. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 281: 5: 1183-1189
- Dray, A., (1992). Therapeutic potential of capsaicin-like molecules. *Life Sciences* 51: 1759-1765.
- Gauldie-SD. McQueen-DS. Pertwee-R. Chessell-IP. (2001) Anandamide
activates peripheral nociceptors in normal and arthritic rat knee joints. *British*
10 *Journal of Pharmacology* 132: 3: 617-621.
- Helliwell-RJA. McLatchie-LM. Clarke-M. Winter-J. Bevan-S.
McIntyre-P (1998) Capsaicin sensitivity is associated with expression of the
vanilloid (capsaicin) receptor (VR1) mRNA in adult rat sensory
ganglia. *Neuroscience Lett.* 250: 3: 177-180.
- 15 Holzer, P. (1991) Capsaicin: Cellular targets, Mechanisms of Action and
selectivity for thin sensory neurons. *Pharmacological reviews* 43: 2: 143-201
- Hwang-SW. Cho-H. Kwak-J. Lee-SY. Kang-CJ. Jung-J. Cho-S.
Min-KH. Suh-YG. Kim-D. Oh-U. (2000) Direct activation of capsaicin
receptors by products of lipoxygenases: Endogenous capsaicin-like substances.
20 *PNAS* 97: 11: 6155-6160.
- Mezey-E. Toth-ZE. Cortright-DN. Arzubi-MK. Krause-JE. Elde-R.
Guo-A. Blumberg-PM. Szallasi-A (2000) Distribution of mRNA for vanilloid
receptor subtype 1 (VR1), and VR1-like immunoreactivity, in the central nervous
system of the rat and human.
25 *PNAS* 97: 7: 3655-3660.
- Nozawa-Y. Nishihara-K. Yamamoto-A. Nakano-M. Ajioka-H.
Matsuura-N. (2001) Distribution and characterization of vanilloid receptors in the
rat stomach. *Neuroscience Letters* 309: 1: 33-36.
- Olah-Z. Karai-L. Iadarola-MJ. (2001) Anandamide activates vanilloid receptor 1
30 (VR1) at acidic pH in dorsal root ganglia neurons and cells ectopically expressing
VR1. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 276: 33, 31163-31170.
- Onozawa-K. Nakamura-A. Tsutsumi-S. Yao-J. Ishikawa-R.

- Kohama-K. (2000) Tissue distribution of capsaicin receptor in the various organs of rats. *Proc. Jpn. Acad. Ser. B, Phys.-Biol. Sci.* 76: 5: 68-72.
- Premkumar-LS. Ahern-GP. (2000) Induction of vanilloid receptor channel activity by protein kinase C. *Nature (London)* 408: 6815: 985-990.
- 5 Singh-LK. Pang-X. Alexacos-N. Letourneau-R. Theoharides-TC. (1999) Acute immobilization stress triggers skin mast cell degranulation via corticotropin releasing hormone, neurotensin, and substance P: A link to neurogenic skin disorders. *Brain Behav. Immun.* 13: 3: 225-239.
- Szallasi, A. Blumberg-PM (1996) Vanilloid receptors: New insights enhance potential as a
10 therapeutic target. *Pain* 68: 195-208
- Szallasi-A. Blumberg-PM. (1999) Vanilloid (capsaicin) receptors and mechanisms. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 51: 2: 159-211.
- Szabo-T. Wang-J. Gonzalez-A. Keddi-N. Lile-J. Treanor-J. Blumberg-PM. (2000) Pharmacological characterization of the human vanilloid receptor type-1 (hVR1). *Society for*
15 *Neuroscience Abstracts.* 26: 1-2: 634.18.
- Tominaga, M., Caterina, M.J., Malmberg, A.B., Rosen, T.A., Gilbert, H., Skinner, K., Raumann, B.E., Basbaum, A.I., and Julius, D., (1998). The cloned capsaicin receptor integrates multiple pain-producing stimuli. *Neuron* 21: 531-543.
- Yiangou-Y. Facer-P. Dyer-NHC. Chan-CLH. Knowles-C.
- 20 Williams-NS. Anand-P. (2001) Vanilloid receptor 1 immunoreactivity in inflamed human bowel. *Lancet (North American Edition)* 357: 9265: 1338-1339.
- Yiangou-Y. Facer-P. Ford-A. Brady-C. Wiseman-O. Fowler-CJ.
- Anand-P. (2001) Capsaicin receptor VR1 and ATP-gated ion channel P2X3 in human urinary bladder. *BJU International* 87: 9: 774-779.
- 25 Wang-H. Bian-D. Zhu-D. Zajic-G. Loeloff-R. Lile-J. Wild-K. Treanor-J. Curran-E. (2000) Inflammation-induced upregulation of VR1 in rat spinal cord and DRG correlates with enhanced nociceptive processing. *Society for Neuroscience Abstracts* 26: 1-2: 632.15.

Summary

- 30 It is an object of the present invention to overcome or ameliorate at least one of the disadvantages of the prior art, or to provide a useful alternative.

According to a first aspect, the present invention provides a compound having the structure:



or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salt or hydrate thereof, wherein:

- 5 J is NH, O or S;
X is N or C(R²);
Y is N or C(R³), wherein only one of X and Y is N;
R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4
10 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thiooxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
15 -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
20 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
25 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not
30 greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thiooxo

- groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; wherein R¹ is not tetrazole; R² is, independently, in each instance, selected from H, C₁₋₃alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e,

- $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$,
5 $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
10 $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, or R^2 is a saturated, partially-
saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-
membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O
15 and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon
atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is
substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^f$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$,
25 $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
30 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,

- SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h,
 5 -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 10 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h,
 R³ is, independently, in each instance, H, halo, -NH₂, -NHC₁₋₃alkyl,
 -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)C₁₋₃alkyl, or C₁₋₃alkyl;
 15 R⁴ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic
 or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4
 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater
 than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl,
 20 C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 25 -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h,
 -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h,
 -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and

- NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; wherein R^d is not pyrrolidine or pyrazole;

R^a is independently, at each instance, H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁₋₆alkyl, the phenyl, benzyl and C₁₋₆alkyl being substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₃haloalkyl, -OC₁₋₄alkyl, -NH₂, -NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl;

- 20 R^d is independently in each instance hydrogen or -CH₃;

- R^e is, independently, in each instance, C₁₋₉alkyl or C₁₋₄alkyl(phenyl) wherein either is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^a, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^a, -OR^a, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^a, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^a, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^a, -SR^a, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^a, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^a, -NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^a, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^a and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^a; and wherein the C₁₋₉alkyl is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 groups independently selected from R^h;

- 30 R^f is, independently, in each instance, R^e or H;

R^g is, independently, in each instance, a saturated or unsaturated 5- or 6-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the

combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups; and

R^h is, independently, in each instance, phenyl or a saturated or unsaturated 5- or 6-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the phenyl or monocycle are substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^c$, $-C(=O)OR^c$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^c$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^f$, $-S(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2R^c$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^c$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$

wherein R_1 is not unsubstituted phenyl and R_4 is also not unsubstituted phenyl.

According to a second aspect, the present invention provides a compound selected from the group of:

4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine;
N-{4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-acetamide;
(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-[2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-amine; and
7-[5-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-quinoline,
or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or hydrates thereof.

According to a third aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.

According to a fourth aspect, the present invention provides use of a compound according to the invention in the manufacture of a medicament.

According to a fifth aspect, the present invention provides use of a compound according to the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia

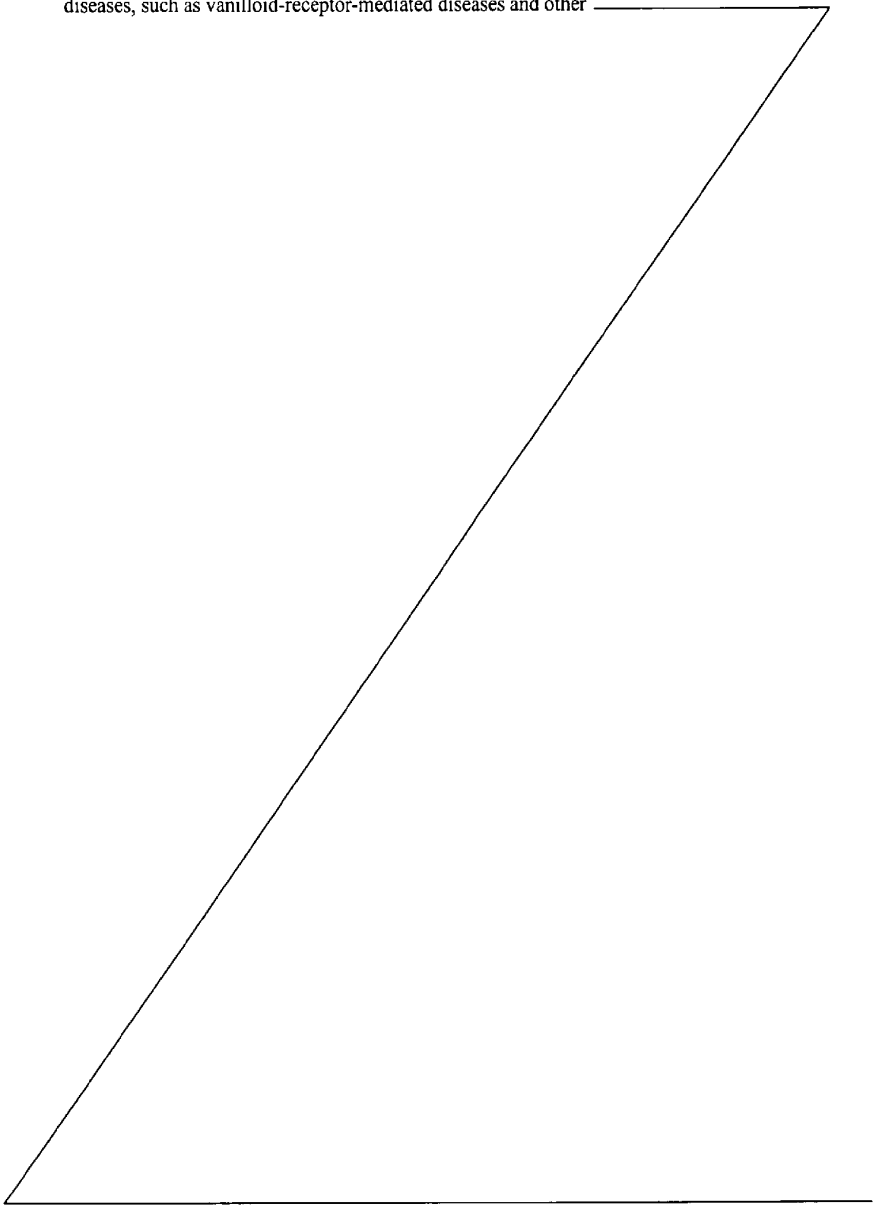
and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders. respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders.

According to a sixth aspect, the present invention provides a method of treating acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders. respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders comprising administering to a subject a compound according to the invention aspects.

Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, throughout the description and the claims, the words "comprise", "comprising", and the like are to be construed in an inclusive sense as opposed to an exclusive or exhaustive sense; that is to say, in the sense of "including, but not limited to".

- 4h -

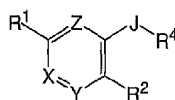
The present invention comprises a new class of compounds useful in the treatment of diseases, such as vanilloid-receptor-mediated diseases and other



- 5 -

maladies, such as inflammatory or neuropathic pain and diseases involving sensory nerve function such as asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, urinary incontinence, migraine and psoriasis. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful for the treatment of acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders. Accordingly, the invention also comprises pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, methods for the treatment of vanilloid-receptor-mediated diseases, such as inflammatory or neuropathic pain, asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, urinary incontinence, migraine and psoriasis diseases, using the compounds and compositions of the invention, and intermediates and processes useful for the preparation of the compounds of the invention.

The compounds of the invention are represented by the following general structure:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein J, R¹, R², R⁴, R^d, X, Y and Z are defined below.

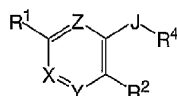
- 6 -

The foregoing merely summarizes certain aspects of the invention and is not intended, nor should it be construed, as limiting the invention in any way. All patents, patent applications and other publications recited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

5

Detailed Description

One aspect of the current invention relates to compounds having the general structure:



10 or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

J is NH, O or S;

X is N or C(R²);

Y is N or C(R³), wherein at least one of X and Y is N;

Z is C(R^d), or if X is C(R²), then Z is N or C(R^d);

15 n is independently, at each instance, 0, 1 or 2.

R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of

20 the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo,

C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,

-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,

-OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

25 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

-NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

-NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,

-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

30 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,

- 7 -

- $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
5 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is
additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-
10 fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein
the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$,
15 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
20 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
25 $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted
30 by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,

$-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; wherein R^1 is not
15 tetrazole;
 R^2 is, independently, in each instance, selected from H, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo,
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
25 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
30 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is a

-19-

- 10 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^aR^b$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^b$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^b$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^b$,
 $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^b$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^b$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$,
 R^3 is, independently, in each instance, H, halo, $-NH_2$, $-NHC_{1-3}alkyl$,
 $-N(C_{1-3}alkyl)C_{1-3}alkyl$, or $C_{1-3}alkyl$;
 R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered
monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring
containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the
combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of
the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thiooxo groups, wherein the ring is
substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-4}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$,
halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^b$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^b$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^b$, $-OR^b$, $-OC(=O)R^b$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^b$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^b$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^b$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^b$, $-SR^b$, $-S(=O)R^b$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^b$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^b$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^b$, $-NR^aR^b$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^b$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^b$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^b$,
 $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^b$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^b$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,

- 11 -

- $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
5 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
10 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; wherein R^d is not
15 pyrrolidine or pyrazole;
 R^a is independently, at each instance, H, phenyl, benzyl or $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$, the
phenyl, benzyl and $\text{C}_{1-6}\text{alkyl}$ being substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{haloalkyl}$, $-\text{OC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{NHC}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl})\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$;
20 R^d is independently in each instance hydrogen or $-\text{CH}_3$;
 R^e is, independently, in each instance, $\text{C}_{1-9}\text{alkyl}$ or $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}(\text{phenyl})$
wherein either is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from halo,
 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$, $-\text{OR}^a$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
25 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^a$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^a$, $-\text{SR}^a$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^a$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^a$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^a$; and wherein the $\text{C}_{1-9}\text{alkyl}$ is
30 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 groups independently selected from R^h ;
 R^f is, independently, in each instance, R^e or H;

- 12 -

R^g is, independently, in each instance, a saturated or unsaturated 5- or 6-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups; and

5 R^h is, independently, in each instance, phenyl or a saturated or unsaturated 5- or 6-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the phenyl or monocycle are substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$,
10 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^f$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
15 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, X is $C(R^2)$; Y is N; and Z is $C(R^d)$.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^1 is a ring selected from thiophene, pyrrole, 1,3-oxazole,
20 1,3-thiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1H-1,2,3-triazole, isothiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3,4-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,4-thiatriazole, 1H-1,2,3,4-tetraazole, 1,2,3,5-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,5-thiatriazole, furan, imidazol-1-yl, imidazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, isoxazol-3-yl, isoxazol-5-yl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, thiolane,
25 pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofuran, 4,5-dihydrothiophene, 2-pyrroline, 4,5-dihydrofuran, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, pyridine, 2H-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyran, thiane, 1,2-diazaperhydroine, 1,3-diazaperhydroine, piperazine, 1,3-oxazaperhydroine, morpholine, 1,3-thiazaperhydroine, 1,4-thiazaperhydroine, piperidine, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-4H-thiin, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-6H-thiin, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 4H-pyran, 4H-thiin, 1,4-dihydropyridine, 1,4-dithiane, 1,4-dioxane, 1,4-oxathiane, 1,2-

- 13 -

oxazolidine, 1,2-thiazolidine, pyrazolidine, 1,3-oxazolidine, 1,3-thiazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,3,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,2,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,3,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, 2-imidazoline, 3-imidazoline, 2-pyrazoline, 4-imidazoline, 2,3-dihydroisothiazole, 4,5-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,5-dihydroisoxazole, 2,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,3-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydrooxazole, 2,3-dihydrooxazole, 2,5-dihydrooxazole, 4,5-dihydrothiazole, 2,3-dihydrothiazole, 2,5-dihydrothiazole, 1,3,4-oxathiazolidine, 1,4,2-oxathiazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole, [1,4,2]oxathiazole, [1,3,4]oxathiazole, 1,3,5-triazaperhydroine, 1,2,4-triazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-dithiazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-dioxazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,2,5-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,4-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,2,5-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,4-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,4,3-oxathiazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-oxathiazaperhydroine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyrazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,4]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,4]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,4]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,4]thiazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-

- 14 -

- [1,2,4]triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-[1,3,5]triazine, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dithiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,3]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,3]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine, 4,5-dihydropyridine, 1,6-dihydropyridine, 5,6-dihydropyridine, 2H-pyran, 2H-thiin, 3,6-dihydropyridine, 2,3-dihydropyridazine, 2,5-dihydropyridazine, 4,5-dihydropyridazine, 1,2-dihydropyridazine, 2,3-dihydropyrimidine, 2,5-dihydropyrimidine, 5,6-dihydropyrimidine, 3,6-dihydropyrimidine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine, 5,6-dihydropyrazine, 3,6-dihydropyrazine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine, 1,4-dihydropyrazine, 1,4-dithiin, 1,4-dioxin, 2H-1,2-oxazine, 6H-1,2-oxazine, 4H-1,2-oxazine, 2H-1,3-oxazine, 4H-1,3-oxazine, 6H-1,3-oxazine, 2H-1,4-oxazine, 4H-1,4-oxazine, 2H-1,3-thiazine, 2H-1,4-thiazine, 4H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,3-thiazine, 4H-1,4-thiazine, 2H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,2-thiazine, 1,4-oxathiin, 2H,5H-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,3-triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,3-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, 2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 3H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 3,4-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,4-triazine, 5,6-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 2H,5H-1,2,4-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,3,5-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,3,5-triazine, 1,4,2-dithiazine, 1,4,2-dioxazine, 2H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 2H-1,3,5-oxadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,5-oxadiazine, 4H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 2H-1,3,5-thiadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 4H-1,3,5-

- 15 -

thiadiazine, 4H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 2H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 6H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 6H-1,3,4-oxadiazine and 1,4,2-oxathiazine and any bicyclic derivative of any of the above rings containing a vicinally-fused phenyl, pyridine or pyrimidine, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1 or 2

5 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring and bicyclic derivative may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,

10

15

20

25

30

- 16 -

-S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 5 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

Embodiment A: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated or
 10 unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 15 C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 20 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 25 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 30 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-

- 17 -

- fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^c, halo, cyano, nitro,
- 5 -C(=O)R^c, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^c, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^c, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^c, -S(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂R^c, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^c, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^c,
- 10 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^c, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
- 15 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^c, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^c, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
- 20 -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^c, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^c, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^c, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^c, -S(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂R^c, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
- 25 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^c, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^c, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
- 30 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^c, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^c, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- 18 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^f is a ring selected from thiophene, pyrrole, 1,3-oxazole, 1,3-thiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1H-1,2,3-triazole, isothiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 10 1,2,3,4-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,4-thiatriazole, 1H-1,2,3,4-tetraazole, 1,2,3,5-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,5-thiatriazole, furan, imidazol-1-yl, imidazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, isoxazol-3-yl, isoxazol-5-yl, thiolane, pyrrolidine, tetrahydrofuran, 4,5-dihydrothiophene, 2-pyrroline, 4,5-dihydrofuran, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, pyridine, 2H- 15 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyran, thiane, 1,2-diazaperhydroine, 1,3-diazaperhydroine, piperazine, 1,3-oxazaperhydroine, morpholine, 1,3-thiazaperhydroine, 1,4-thiazaperhydroine, piperidine, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-4H-thiin, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-6H-thiin, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 4H-pyran, 4H-thiin, 1,4- 20 dihydropyridine, 1,4-dithiane, 1,4-dioxane, 1,4-oxathiane, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-thiazolidine, pyrazolidine, 1,3-oxazolidine, 1,3-thiazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,3,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,2,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,3,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, 2-imidazoline, 3-imidazoline, 2-pyrazoline, 4-imidazoline, 2,3-dihydroisothiazole, 4,5-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,5- 25 dihydroisoxazole, 2,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,3-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydroisoxazole, 2,3-dihydroisoxazole, 2,5-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydrothiazole, 2,3-dihydrothiazole, 2,5-dihydrothiazole, 1,3,4-oxathiazolidine, 1,4,2-oxathiazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5- 30 dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-

- 19 -

- dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-
 [1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole,
 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole, [1,4,2]oxathiazole,
 [1,3,4]oxathiazole, 1,3,5-triazaperhydroine, 1,2,4-triazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-
 5 dithiazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-dioxazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,2,5-
 oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,4-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-thiadiazaperhydroine,
 1,2,5-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,4-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,4,3-
 oxathiazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-oxathiazaperhydroine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine,
 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,5,6-
 10 tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidine,
 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyrazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-
 [1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 3,4-
 dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]
 thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2]thiazine, 5,6-
 15 dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-
 [1,3]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,4]oxazine, 3,4-
 dihydro-2H-[1,4]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-
 [1,3]thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,6-
 dihydro-2H-[1,4]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,4]thiazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-
 20 [1,2,4]triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
 [1,3,5]triazine, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-
 [1,2,4]triazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 5,6-
 dihydro-[1,4,2]dithiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
 [1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
 25 [1,3,5]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-
 [1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
 [1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
 [1,3,5]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-
 [1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-
 30 [1,2,3]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-
 [1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-
 [1,2,3]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-

- 20 -

- [1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine, 4,5-dihydropyridine, 1,6-dihydropyridine, 5,6-dihydropyridine, 2H-pyran, 2H-thiin, 3,6-dihydropyridine, 2,3-dihydropyridazine, 2,5-dihydropyridazine, 4,5-dihydropyridazine, 1,2-dihydropyridazine, 2,3-dihydropyrimidine, 2,5-dihydropyrimidine, 5,6-dihydropyrimidine, 3,6-dihydropyrimidine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine, 5,6-dihydropyrazine, 3,6-dihydropyrazine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine, 1,4-dihydropyrazine, 1,4-dithiin, 1,4-dioxin, 2H-1,2-oxazine, 6H-1,2-oxazine, 4H-1,2-oxazine, 2H-1,3-oxazine, 4H-1,3-oxazine, 6H-1,3-oxazine, 2H-1,4-oxazine, 4H-1,4-oxazine, 2H-1,3-thiazine, 2H-1,4-thiazine, 4H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,3-thiazine, 4H-1,4-thiazine, 2H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,2-thiazine, 1,4-oxathiin, 2H,5H-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,3-triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,3-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, 2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 3H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 3,4-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,4-triazine, 5,6-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 2H,5H-1,2,4-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,3,5-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,3,5-triazine, 1,4,2-dithiazine, 1,4,2-dioxazine, 2H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 2H-1,3,5-oxadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,5-oxadiazine, 4H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 2H-1,3,5-thiadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 4H-1,3,5-thiadiazine, 4H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 2H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 6H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 6H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 1,4,2-oxathiazine and any bicyclic derivative of any of the above rings containing a vicinally-fused phenyl, pyridine or pyrimidine, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
- wherein the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,

- 21 -

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring and
10 bicyclic derivative may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2
or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,
15 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
20 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

Embodiment B: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of
 the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or
 unsaturated 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered
 30 vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O
 and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein
 the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,

- 22 -

wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

- 23 -

$-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^hR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^hR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, X is $C(R^2)$; Y is N; and Z is N.

- 5 Embodiment C: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1 N atom and 0, 1, 2, or 3 additional atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of
- 10 the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-3}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
- 15 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
- 20 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
- 25 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
- 30 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- 24 -

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{f}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{f}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{f}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, \\
& -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{f}})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{a}})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{f}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, \\
& -\text{NR}^{\text{f}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{INR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{NR}^{\text{f}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^{\text{f}}, -\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
& -\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{a}})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{OR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
5 \quad & -\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{INR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{SR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
& -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
& -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{f}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, \\
& -\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
& -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^{\text{h}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
10 \quad & -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{a}})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{\text{a}})\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{e}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^{\text{h}}, \\
& -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{h}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, -\text{N}(\text{R}^{\text{a}})\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{NR}^{\text{h}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{INR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{f}}, \\
& -\text{NR}^{\text{h}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{INR}^{\text{a}}\text{R}^{\text{h}}, -\text{NR}^{\text{h}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^{\text{f}} \text{ and } -\text{NR}^{\text{h}}\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^{\text{h}}.
\end{aligned}$$

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, X is N; Y is $\bar{N}$; and Z is $C(R^d)$.

15 Embodiment D: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^2 is, independently, in each instance, selected from H, C_{1-8} alkyl, halo, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
20 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
25 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
30 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is a

- 25 -

- saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thio groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, or R² is phenyl or phenyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- 26 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, wherein the substituted phenyl is additionally substituted by 0, 1 or 2 halo atoms; or R^2 is $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
10 $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
15 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
20 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- Embodiment E: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of
 25 the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
 30 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,

$-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
15 be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
20 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
25 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
30 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$

- Embodiment F: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^2 is, independently, in each instance, selected from H, C_{2-8} alkyl, halo, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_2-6alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_2-6alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_2-6alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_2-6alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_2-6alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_2-6alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_2-6alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_2-6alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_2-6alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_2-6alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_2-6alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_2-6alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_2-6alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_2-6alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_2-6alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_2-6alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,

- 29 -

- $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
5 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is phenyl or
phenyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$,
 $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
10 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
15 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
20 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; wherein the
substituted phenyl is additionally substituted by 0, 1 or 2 substituents selected
25 from R^e and halo; or R^2 is $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected
from $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
30 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,

- 30 -

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.
- 10 Embodiment G: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of
 the above and below embodiments, R^d is a saturated, partially-saturated or
 unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-
 membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected
 from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than
- 15 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
 groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 25 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 30 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may

- 31 -

- be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
5 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
10 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
15 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; or R⁴ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic carbocyclic ring,
20 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, and wherein the ring is additionally substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
25 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
30 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- 32 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
15 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
20 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and wherein
when the carbocyclic ring is other than unsubstituted phenyl it may be
additionally substituted by 0, 1 or 2 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$ groups; wherein R^f is not
25 pyrazole or indazole or any partially saturated or substituted version thereof.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^d is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or
 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused
 bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the
 30 combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, and wherein the ring does not
 contain any adjacent N atoms, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are
 substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0,

- 33 -

- 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, nitro,
 -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e,
 -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
 -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e,
 5 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h,
 -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 10 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 15 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, and the ring may be additionally
 substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo,
 cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f,
 20 -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 25 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

- 34 -

- N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; or R^f is a
 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or
 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic carbocyclic ring,
 5 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, and wherein the
 ring is additionally substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 10 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 15 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 20 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may
 be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
 from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 25 -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 30 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,

- 35 -

-S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 5 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and wherein
 when the carbocyclic ring is other than unsubstituted phenyl it may be
 additionally substituted by 0, 1 or 2 C₁₋₄haloalkyl groups.

10 In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, X is N; Y is C(R³); and Z is C(R⁴).

Embodiment H: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of
 the above and below embodiments, R¹ is a carbon-linked saturated, partially-
 saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or
 15 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms
 selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not
 greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2
 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
 selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,
 20 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 25 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

- 36 -

- $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, and the ring is
 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-
 5 fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
 long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
 carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein
 the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$,
 10 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
 15 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 20 $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, and the ring is additionally substituted
 25 by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 30 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,

- 37 -

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; wherein R^1 is not
10 tetrazole.

- Embodiment I: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the
 above and below embodiments, R^2 is, independently, in each instance, selected
 from H, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-C(=O)N(H)R^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
15 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
20 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is a
 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or
 30 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2,
 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S
 atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted

- 38 -

- by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; or R² is C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h.

- 39 -

$-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^hR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^hR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$;

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^3 is, independently, in each instance, H, halo, $-NH_2$,

5 $-NHC_{1-3}alkyl$, $-N(C_{1-3}alkyl)C_{1-3}alkyl$, or $C_{1-3}alkyl$;

Embodiment J: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected

10 from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, and no N atom is adjacent to another N atom, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thio groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-5}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 15 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 20 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 25 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
 30 be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,

- 40 -

- $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
5 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{C(=O)OR}^h$, $-\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC(=O)N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)R}^h$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^e)\text{C(=O)R}^h$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)OR}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
10 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)R}^h$,
 $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)OR}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; or R^4 is a
15 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or
6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic carbocyclic ring
substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, and additionally substituted by 0, 1,
2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $\text{C}_{1-5}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, halo, cyano,
 $-\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC(=O)R}^e$,
20 $-\text{OC(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC(=O)N(R}^f)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$,
 $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)R}^e$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)R}^e$,
 $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^f)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{C(=O)OR}^h$, $-\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$,
25 $-\text{OC(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC(=O)N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$,
 $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)OR}^h$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S(=O)}_2\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)OR}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)OR}^h$,
30 $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=O)NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{C(=NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N(R}^a)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N(R}^h)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N(R}^e)\text{S(=O)}_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$,

- 41 -

- NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

- 42 -

- $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
5 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the ring is
additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
10 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-
fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein
the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
15 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$,
 $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
20 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
25 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$,
30 $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted
by 0 or 1 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$,

- 43 -

- $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
5 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
10 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
15 $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^1 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-, 10- or
 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected
 from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than
 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
 groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 $\text{C}_{1-3}\text{alkyl}$, halo, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
25 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
30 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,

- 44 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
5 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
10 carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
15 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
20 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
25 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
30 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- 45 -

- $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
5 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
10 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^1 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-, 10- or
 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected
 from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than
 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
 groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 20 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 25 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 30 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,

- 46 -

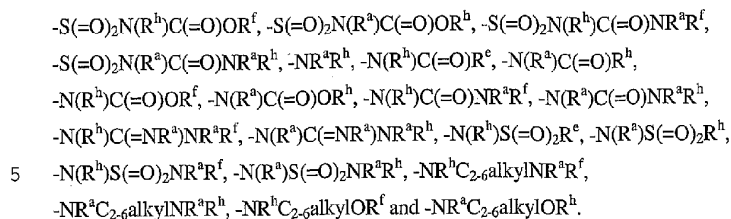
- $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is
 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-
 5 fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
 long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
 carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein
 the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$,
 10 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
 15 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^bR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^bR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^bR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^bR^h$,
 20 $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^bR^h$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$,
 $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted
 25 by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 30 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^bR^h$,

- 47 -

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.
- 10 In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^1 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
- 15 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-6}alkyl$, halo, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 20 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 25 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 30 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,

6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

- 49 -



- Embodiment K: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^1 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
10 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
20 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
30 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the

- 50 -

- carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro,
- C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e,
 -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
 5 -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h,
 -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h,
 10 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 15 -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted
 by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
- 20 C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f,
 -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 25 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,

- 51 -

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^h$.

Embodiment L: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of

- 5 the above and below embodiments, R^1 is phenyl substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $\text{C}_{1-8}\text{alkyl}$, halo, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 10 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 15 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 20 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^h$; and the phenyl is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
 25 long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkyl}\text{OR}^f$,
 30 $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,

- 52 -

- $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
10 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, and the phenyl is additionally
substituted by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
15 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
20 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and

- 30 below embodiments, R^1 is phenyl substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- 53 -

- $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
5 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
10 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the phenyl is
15 additionally substituted by a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or
7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused
bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as
the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms
of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is
20 substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
25 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
30 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,

- 54 -

- $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the phenyl is
 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups
 5 selected from $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^e\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^e\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 10 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 15 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 20 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^1 is phenyl substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
 selected from $\text{C}_{1-8}\text{alkyl}$, halo, $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 25 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 30 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylINR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,

- 55 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
5 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the phenyl is
additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-,
6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-
fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
10 long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein
the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$,
 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
15 $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$,
 $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
20 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the phenyl is additionally
substituted by a $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
30 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,

- 56 -

- $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
5 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^h$,
10 $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 15 below embodiments, R^1 is phenyl substituted in the para position by either
 $C_{3-5}alkyl$ or $C_{1-2}haloalkyl$, and the phenyl is additionally substituted by 0, 1, or 2
 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$,
 $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 20 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 25 $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 30 $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^bC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the phenyl is

- 57 -

- additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the
- 5 carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
- 10 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
- 15 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
- 20 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the phenyl is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f,
- 25 -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
- 30 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,

- 58 -

-S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 5 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R¹ is phenyl substituted in the para position by either

10 C₃₋₅alkyl or C₁₋₂haloalkyl.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R¹ is 4-tert-butylphenyl.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R¹ is 4-trifluoromethylphenyl.

15 Embodiment M: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R² is H.

Embodiment N: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R² is, independently, in each instance,

selected from C₁₋₃alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,
 20 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 25 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

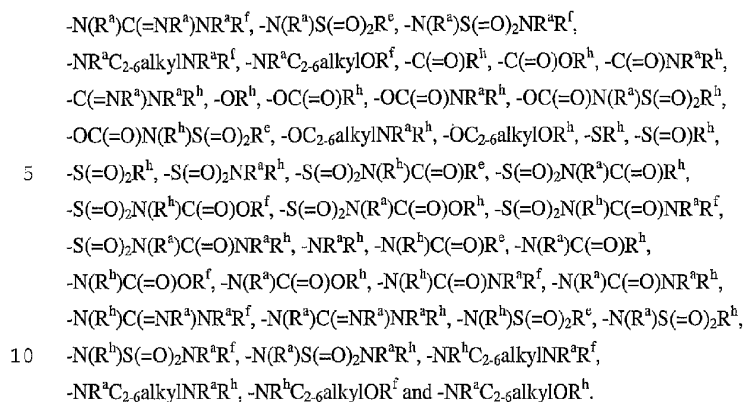
- 59 -

$-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

Embodiment O: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^2 is a saturated, partially-saturated or
 5 unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-
 membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thio groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e ,
 10 halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^e$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^e$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 15 $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^e$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
 20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 25 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

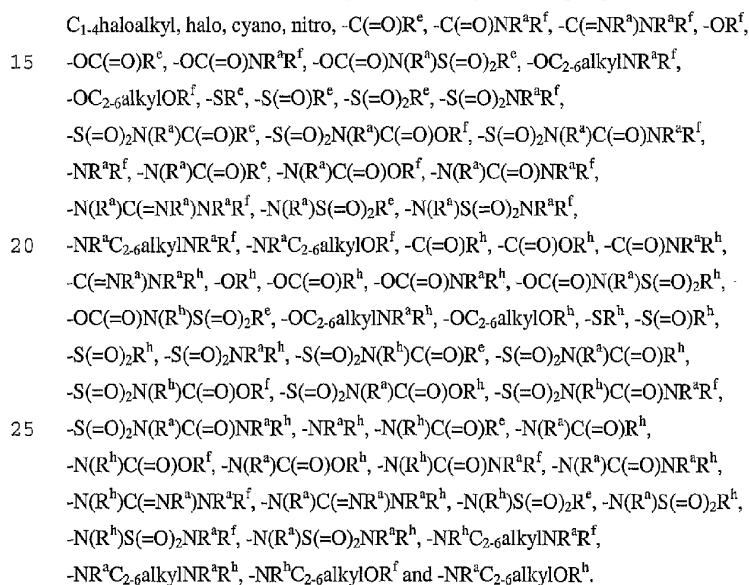
In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^2 is $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^e$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 30 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^e$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- 60 -



In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and

below embodiments, R^2 is $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from



30 In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and

below embodiments, R^3 is H.

- 61 -

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^3 is, independently, in each instance, halo, $-NH_2$, $-NHC_{1-3}alkyl$, $-N(C_{1-3}alkyl)C_{1-3}alkyl$, or $C_{1-3}alkyl$.

- Embodiment P: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the
- 5 above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
- 10 groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
- 15 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
- 20 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
- 25 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
- 30 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- 62 -

- $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
5 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
10 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, wherein R^4 is not
pyrrolidine or pyrazole.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or
 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O
 and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein
 the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$,
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 20 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 25 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 30 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,

- 63 -

- $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
 be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
 from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 5 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 10 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 15 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; wherein R^4 is not
 20 pyrrolidine or pyrazole.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 6- or
 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O
 and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein
 25 the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
 wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$,
 $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 30 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,

- 64 -

- $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
5 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
10 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the ring may
be additionally substituted by $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
15 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
20 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
25 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.

In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^d is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or
 30 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O
 and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein
 the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,

- 65 -

- wherein the ring is substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

- 66 -

$-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- Embodiment Q: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro,
- 10 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^bR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^bR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^bR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
- 15 $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^bR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
- 20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^bR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^bR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^bR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^bR^h$,
- 25 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^bR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
- 30 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^bR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^bR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,

- 67 -

- $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
5 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
10 $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.
- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R^4 is a partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than
- 2., wherein at least one of the bicyclic rings is aromatic, and wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $\text{C}_{1-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-8}\text{haloalkyl}$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
 20 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 25 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 30 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^a)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^h\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,

- 68 -

$-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^b\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^b\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$; and the ring may be additionally substituted by $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{alkyl}$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 5 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 10 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$, $-\text{SR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$,
 15 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^h$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^h)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^b\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^b\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^h$, $-\text{NR}^b\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$ and $-\text{NR}^a\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^h$.

Embodiment R: In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of
 20 the above and below embodiments, R^d is a partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-,
 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms
 selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not
 greater than 2, wherein at least one of the bicyclic rings is aromatic, and wherein
 the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups,
 25 wherein the ring is substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from $\text{C}_{1-8}\text{alkyl}$,
 $\text{C}_{1-4}\text{haloalkyl}$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$,
 $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{OC}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{SR}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 30 $-\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^f)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{C}(=\text{NR}^b)\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{R}^e$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^b)\text{S}(=\text{O})_2\text{NR}^a\text{R}^f$,
 $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylNR}^a\text{R}^f$, $-\text{NR}^f\text{C}_{2-6}\text{alkylOR}^f$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OR}^h$, $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^a\text{R}^h$,

- 69 -

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may
10 be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected
from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
15 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
20 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
25 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and
 below embodiments, R^f is naphthyl substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
 selected from $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$,
 30 $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,

- 70 -

$-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
5 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
10 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the naphthyl
may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents
selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
15 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
20 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
25 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

30 In another embodiment, in conjunction with any one of the above and below embodiments, R⁴ is phenyl substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,

- 71 -

- $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$,
5 $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
15 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, and the phenyl
may be additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents
selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
20 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-C(=NR^b)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^b)S(=O)_2R^h$,
25 $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
30 $-N(R^h)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^b)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

- 72 -

The following tables represent some specific embodiments selected from the larger list of embodiments described above.

Where X is $C(R^2)$ and Y is N and Z is H:

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1001	A	M	B
1002	A	M	P
1003	A	M	Q
1004	A	M	R
1005	A	N	B
1006	A	N	P
1007	A	N	Q
1008	A	N	R
1009	A	O	B
1010	A	O	P
1011	A	O	Q
1012	A	O	R
1013	K	M	B
1014	K	N	B
1015	K	O	B
1016	L	M	B
1017	L	N	B
1018	L	O	B

5 Where X is H and Y is N and Z is $C(R^4)$:

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1019	A	M	B
1020	A	M	P
1021	A	M	Q
1022	A	M	R
1023	A	N	B
1024	A	N	P

- 73 -

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1025	A	N	Q
1026	A	N	R
1027	A	O	B
1028	A	O	P
1029	A	O	Q
1030	A	O	R
1031	K	M	B
1032	K	N	B
1033	K	O	B
1034	L	M	B
1035	L	N	B
1036	L	O	B

Where X is C(R²) and Y is N and Z is N:

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1037	K	C	P
1038	L	C	P
1039	K	C	Q
1040	L	C	Q
1041	K	C	R
1042	L	C	R

Where X is N and Y is N and Z is C(R^d):

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1043	K	D	P
1044	L	D	P
1045	K	D	Q
1046	L	D	Q
1047	K	D	R
1048	L	D	R

- 74 -

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1049	K	D	E
1050	L	D	E
1051	K	M	E
1052	L	M	E
1053	K	N	E
1054	L	N	E
1055	K	O	E
1056	L	O	E

Where X is N and Y is $C(R^3)$ and Z is $C(R^4)$:

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1071	H	M	J
1072	H	M	P
1073	H	M	Q
1074	H	M	R
1075	H	N	J
1076	H	N	P
1077	H	N	Q
1078	H	N	R
1079	H	O	J
1080	H	O	P
1081	H	O	Q
1082	H	O	R
1083	H	I	J
1084	H	I	P
1085	H	I	Q
1086	H	I	R
1087	K	I	J
1088	L	I	J
1089	K	M	J

- 75 -

Emb. #	R ¹	R ²	R ⁴
1090	K	N	J
1091	K	O	J
1092	L	M	J
1093	L	N	J
1094	L	O	J

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method of treating acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders, comprising the step of administering a compound according to any of the above embodiments.

Another aspect of the invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of the above embodiments and a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent or carrier.

Another aspect of the invention relates to the use of a compound according to any of the above embodiments as a medicament.

Another aspect of the invention relates to the use of a compound according to any of the above embodiments in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular

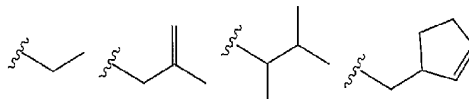
- 76 -

syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders.

The compounds of this invention may have in general several asymmetric centers and are typically depicted in the form of racemic mixtures. This invention is intended to encompass racemic mixtures, partially racemic mixtures and separate enantiomers and diastereomers.

Unless otherwise specified, the following definitions apply to terms found in the specification and claims:

"C_{α-β}alkyl" means an alkyl group comprising a minimum of α and a maximum of β carbon atoms in a branched, cyclical or linear relationship or any combination of the three, wherein α and β represent integers. The alkyl groups described in this section may also contain one or two double or triple bonds. Examples of C₁₋₆alkyl include, but are not limited to the following:



"Benzo group", alone or in combination, means the divalent radical C₆H₄=, one representation of which is -CH=CH-CH=CH-, that when vicinally attached to another ring forms a benzene-like ring--for example tetrahydronaphthylene, indole and the like.

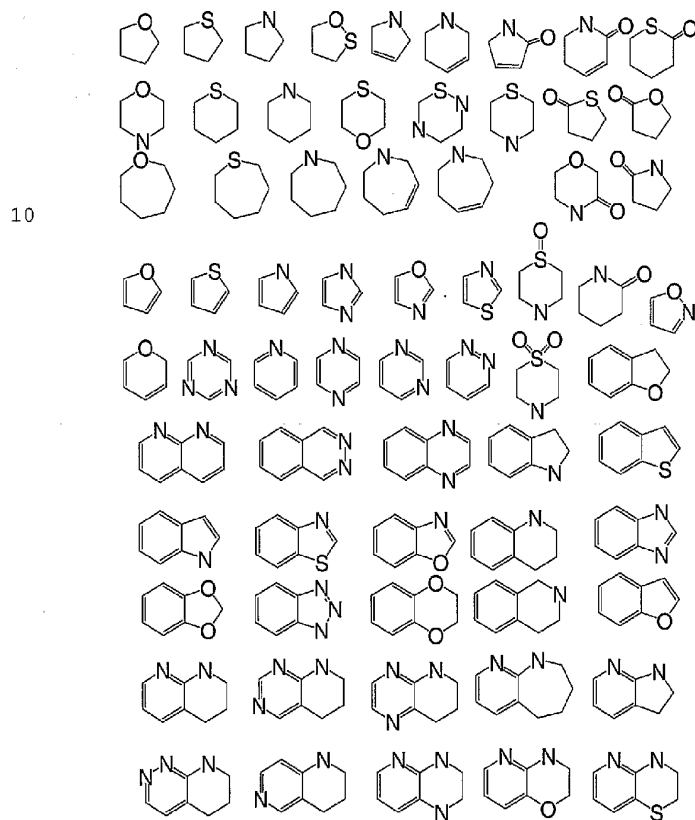
- 77 -

The terms "oxo" and "thioxo" represent the groups =O (as in carbonyl) and =S (as in thiocarbonyl), respectively.

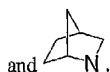
"Halo" or "halogen" means a halogen atoms selected from F, Cl, Br and I.

"C_{v,w}haloalkyl" means an alkyl group, as described above, wherein any number--
 5 at least one--of the hydrogen atoms attached to the alkyl chain are replaced by F, Cl, Br or I.

"Heterocycle" means a ring comprising at least one carbon atom and at least one other atom selected from N, O and S. Examples of heterocycles that may be found in the claims include, but are not limited to, the following:



- 78 -



"Available nitrogen atoms" are those nitrogen atoms that are part of a heterocycle and are joined by two single bonds (e.g. piperidine), leaving an external bond available for substitution by, for example, H or CH₃.

- 5 "Pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" means a salt prepared by conventional means, and are well known by those skilled in the art. The "pharmacologically acceptable salts" include basic salts of inorganic and organic acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, malic acid, acetic acid, oxalic acid, 10 tartaric acid, citric acid, lactic acid, fumaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, mandelic acid and the like. When compounds of the invention include an acidic function such as a carboxy group, then suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cation pairs for the carboxy group are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, 15 ammonium, quaternary ammonium cations and the like. For additional examples of "pharmacologically acceptable salts," *see infra* and Berge et al., J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1 (1977).

- "Saturated or unsaturated" includes substituents saturated with hydrogens, substituents completely unsaturated with hydrogens and substituents partially 20 saturated with hydrogens.

- "Leaving group" generally refers to groups readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, a thiol or an alcohol nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known in the art. Examples of such leaving groups include, but are not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, halides, triflates, tosylates and 25 the like. Preferred leaving groups are indicated herein where appropriate.

- "Protecting group" generally refers to groups well known in the art which are used to prevent selected reactive groups, such as carboxy, amino, hydroxy, mercapto and the like, from undergoing undesired reactions, such as nucleophilic, electrophilic, oxidation, reduction and the like. Preferred protecting groups are indicated herein 30 where appropriate. Examples of amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl and substituted

- 79 -

cycloalkenyl alkyl, allyl, substituted allyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, silyl and the like. Examples of aralkyl include, but are not limited to, benzyl, ortho-methylbenzyl, trityl and benzhydryl, which can be optionally substituted with halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, acylamino, acyl and the like, and salts, such as phosphonium and ammonium salts. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, 9-(9-phenylfluorenyl), phenanthrenyl, durenyl and the like. Examples of cycloalkenylalkyl or substituted cycloalkenylalkyl radicals, preferably have 6-10 carbon atoms, include, but are not limited to, cyclohexenyl methyl and the like. Suitable acyl, alkoxycarbonyl and aralkoxycarbonyl groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, iso-butoxycarbonyl, benzoyl, substituted benzoyl, butyryl, acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloro acetyl, phthaloyl and the like. A mixture of protecting groups can be used to protect the same amino group, such as a primary amino group can be protected by both an aralkyl group and an aralkoxycarbonyl group. Amino protecting groups can also form a heterocyclic ring with the nitrogen to which they are attached, for example, 1,2-bis(methylene)benzene, phthalimidyl, succinimidyl, maleimidyl and the like and where these heterocyclic groups can further include adjoining aryl and cycloalkyl rings. In addition, the heterocyclic groups can be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, such as nitrophthalimidyl. Amino groups may also be protected against undesired reactions, such as oxidation, through the formation of an addition salt, such as hydrochloride, toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like. Many of the amino protecting groups are also suitable for protecting carboxy, hydroxy and mercapto groups. For example, aralkyl groups. Alkyl groups are also suitable groups for protecting hydroxy and mercapto groups, such as tert-butyl.

Silyl protecting groups are silicon atoms optionally substituted by one or more alkyl, aryl and aralkyl groups. Suitable silyl protecting groups include, but are not limited to, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, tert-butyl dimethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)ethane and diphenylmethylsilyl. Silylation of an amino groups provide mono- or di-silylamino groups. Silylation of aminoalcohol compounds can lead to a N,N,O-trisilyl derivative. Removal of the silyl function from a silyl ether function is readily accomplished by treatment with, for

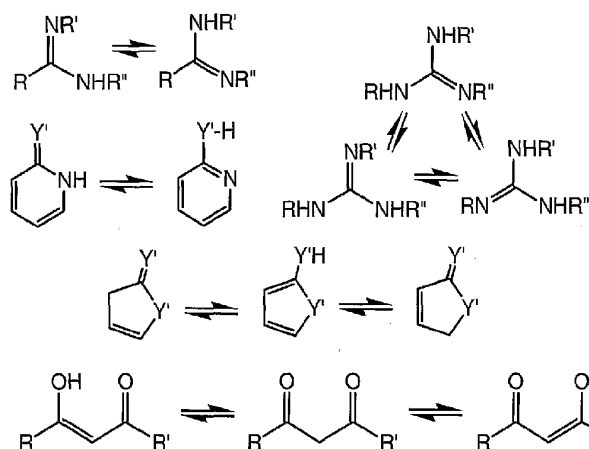
- 80 -

example, a metal hydroxide or ammonium fluoride reagent, either as a discrete reaction step or in situ during a reaction with the alcohol group. Suitable silylating agents are, for example, trimethylsilyl chloride, tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl chloride, phenyldimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethyl silyl chloride or their
5 combination products with imidazole or DMF. Methods for silylation of amines and removal of silyl protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art. Methods of preparation of these amine derivatives from corresponding amino acids, amino acid amides or amino acid esters are also well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry including amino acid/amino acid ester or
10 aminoalcohol chemistry.

Protecting groups are removed under conditions which will not affect the remaining portion of the molecule. These methods are well known in the art and include acid hydrolysis, hydrogenolysis and the like. A preferred method involves removal of a protecting group, such as removal of a benzyloxycarbonyl
15 group by hydrogenolysis utilizing palladium on carbon in a suitable solvent system such as an alcohol, acetic acid, and the like or mixtures thereof. A t-butoxycarbonyl protecting group can be removed utilizing an inorganic or organic acid, such as HCl or trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as dioxane or methylene chloride. The resulting amino salt can readily be
20 neutralized to yield the free amine. Carboxy protecting group, such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl, tert-butyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like, can be removed under hydrolysis and hydrogenolysis conditions well known to those skilled in the art.

It should be noted that compounds of the invention may contain groups
25 that may exist in tautomeric forms, such as cyclic and acyclic amidine and guanidine groups, heteroatom substituted heteroaryl groups (Y' = O, S, NR), and the like, which are illustrated in the following examples:

- 81 -



and though one form is named, described, displayed and/or claimed herein, all the tautomeric forms are intended to be inherently included in such name, description, display and/or claim.

- 5 Prodrugs of the compounds of this invention are also contemplated by this invention. A prodrug is an active or inactive compound that is modified chemically through in vivo physiological action, such as hydrolysis, metabolism and the like, into a compound of this invention following administration of the prodrug to a patient. The suitability and techniques involved in making and using
- 10 prodrugs are well known by those skilled in the art. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek *Drug Metabolism Reviews* 165 (1988) and Bundgaard *Design of Prodrugs*, Elsevier (1985). Examples of a masked carboxylate anion include a variety of esters, such as alkyl (for example, methyl, ethyl), cycloalkyl (for example, cyclohexyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl), and alkylcarbonyloxymethyl (for example, pivaloyloxymethyl).
- 15 Amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases in vivo releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bungard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)). Also, drugs containing an acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard *Design of Prodrugs*, Elsevier (1985)).
- 20 Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and

- 82 -

Little, 4/11/81) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use.

5 The specification and claims contain listing of species using the language "selected from . . . and . . ." and "is . . . or . . ." (sometimes referred to as Markush groups). When this language is used in this application, unless otherwise stated it is meant to include the group as a whole, or any single members thereof, or any subgroups thereof. The use of this language is merely for shorthand purposes and is not meant in any way to limit the removal of individual elements or subgroups as needed.

10

- 83 -

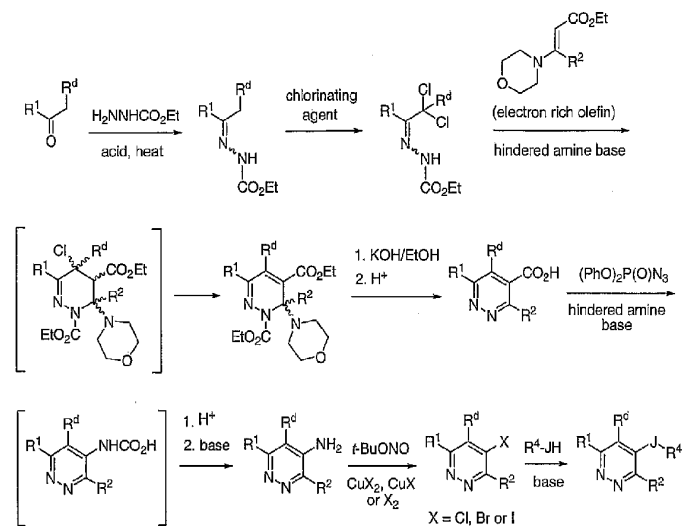
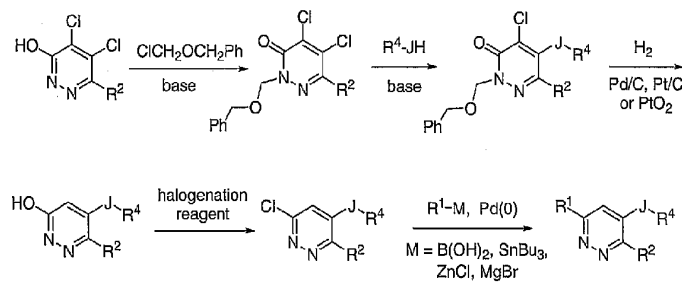
Experimental**General**

Unless otherwise noted, all materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used without further purification. All parts are by weight and temperatures are in degrees centigrade unless otherwise indicated. All compounds showed NMR spectra consistent with their assigned structures. Melting points were determined on a Buchi apparatus and are uncorrected. Mass spectral data was determined by electrospray ionization technique. All examples were purified to $\geq 95\%$ purity as determined by high-performance liquid chromatography. Unless otherwise stated, reactions were run at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. Microwave reactions were conducted using a Smith Synthesizer[®] (Personal Chemistry, Inc., Upssala, Sweden) apparatus.

The following abbreviations are used:

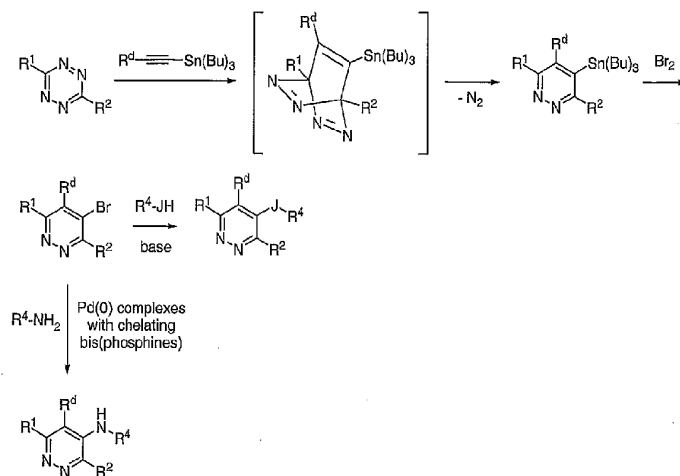
	aq. -	aqueous
15	BINAP -	2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl
	cond -	concentrated
	DMF -	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
	DMSO -	methyl sulfoxide
	Et ₂ O -	diethyl ether
20	EtOAc -	ethyl acetate
	EtOH -	ethyl alcohol
	h -	hour
	min -	minutes
	MeOH -	methyl alcohol
25	satd -	saturated
	THF -	tetrahydrofuran

- 84 -

Generic Schemes for the preparation of pyridazine core (I):**Scheme 1.a****5 Scheme 1.b**

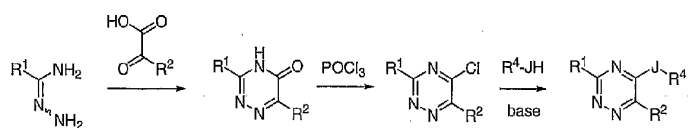
10

Scheme 1.c

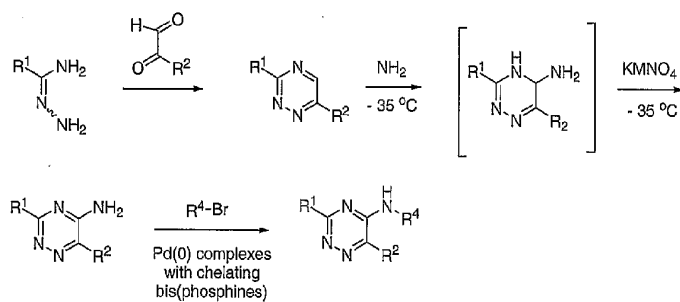


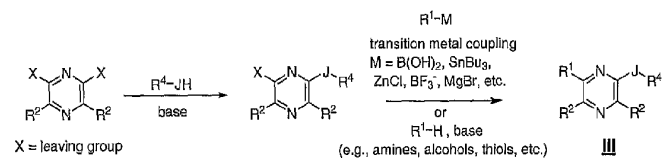
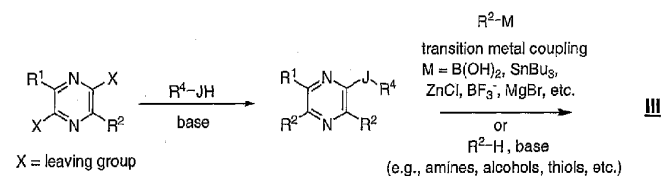
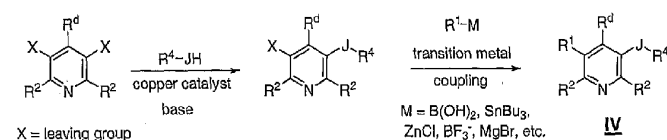
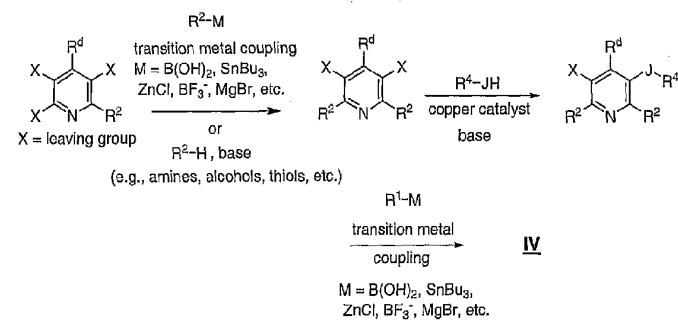
5 Generic Schemes for the preparation of 1,2,4-triazine core (II):

Scheme 2.a



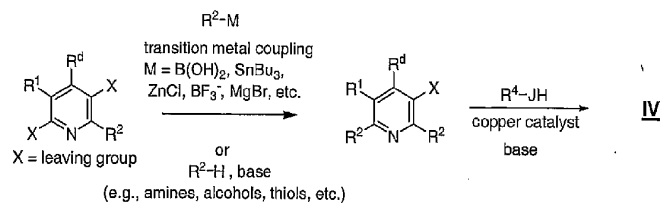
Scheme 2.b



Generic Scheme for the preparation of pyrazine core (III):**Scheme 3.a****5 Scheme 3.b****Generic Scheme for the preparation of pyridine core (IV):****Scheme 4.a****10 Scheme 4.b**

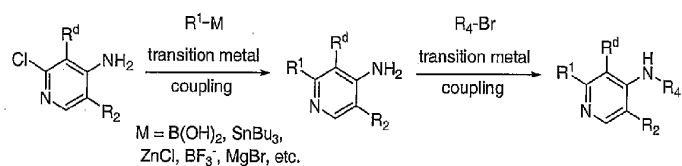
- 87 -

Scheme 4.c

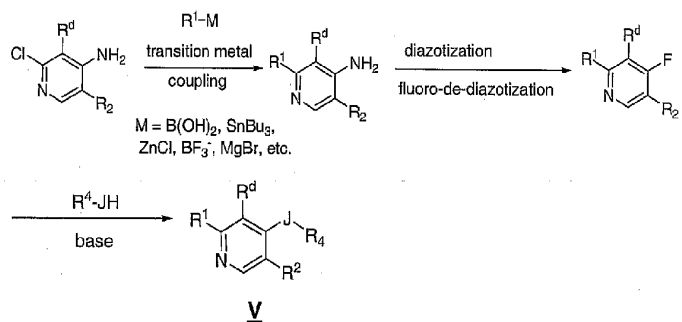


Generic Schemes for the preparation of pyridine core (V):

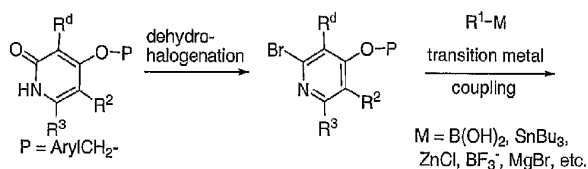
5 Scheme 5.a



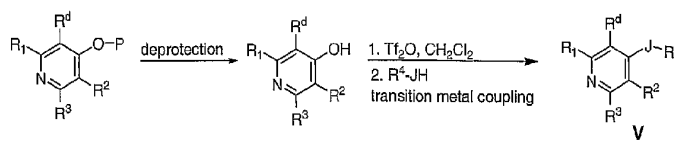
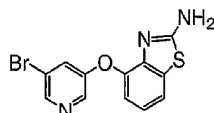
Scheme 5.b



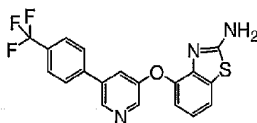
10 Scheme 5.c



- 88 -

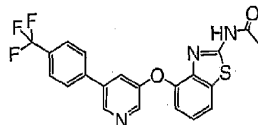
**Example 1**

- 5 (a) 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine. A mixture of 3,5-dibromopyridine (237 mg, 1 mmol, Aldrich), 2-amino-4-hydroxybenzothiazole (183 mg, 1.1 mmol, Astatech, Inc.), Cs_2CO_3 (652 mg, 2.0 mmol), CuI (57 mg, 0.3 mmol), toluene (4 mL) and NMP (1 mL) was heated at 200 °C for 50 min in a microwave. The solvent was removed under a N_2 stream and resulting solid was
- 10 purified by prep LC (10-90% $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ modified with 0.1% TFA) to give 4-(5-bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine as a brown solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 322 (M+1)].

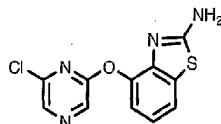


- (b) 4-[5-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine. A
- 15 mixture of 4-(5-bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine (50 mg, 0.16 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (36 mg, 0.19 mmol, Aldrich), $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (37 mg, 0.03 mmol), Na_2CO_3 (2M aq., 0.3 mL) and dioxane (2 mL) was heated at 80 °C for 18 h. The resulting mixture was evaporated under N_2 stream and purified by prep LC (10-90% $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ modified with 0.1% TFA)
- 20 to give 4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 388 (M+1)].

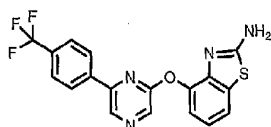
- 89 -

Example 2

N-{4-[5-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-acetamide. A solution of 4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine (12 mg, 0.031 mmol), acetic anhydride (10 μ L, 0.074 mmol) and pyridine (1 mL) was heated at 60 $^{\circ}$ C for 18 h. The solution was concentrated under an N_2 stream and the resulting mixture was purified by prep LC (10-90% CH_3CN/H_2O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give N-{4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-acetamide as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 430 ($M+1$)].

Example 3

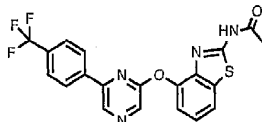
(a) 4-(6-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine. A mixture of 2,6-dichloropyridine (150 mg, 1.0 mmol, Aldrich), 2-amino-4-hydroxybenzothiazole (183 mg, 1.1 mmol, Astatech, Inc.), K_2CO_3 (276 mg, 2 mmol), and acetonitrile (4 mL) was heated at 180 $^{\circ}$ C for 30 min in a microwave. The solvent was removed under a N_2 stream and the resulting solid was purified by prep LC (10-90% CH_3CN/H_2O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give 4-(6-chloro-pyrazin-2-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 279 ($M+1$)].



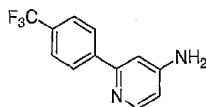
(b) 4-[6-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyrazin-2-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine. A mixture of 4-(6-chloro-pyrazin-2-yloxy)-benzothiazol-2-ylamine (74 mg, 0.27 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (63 mg, 0.32 mmol, Aldrich),

- 90 -

Pd(PPh₃)₄ (35 mg, 0.03 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (2M aq., 0.5 mL) and dioxane (3 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 18 h. The resulting mixture was evaporated under a N₂ stream and purified by prep LC (10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give 4-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyrazin-2-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 389 (M+1)].

Example 4

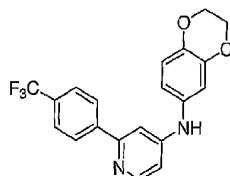
N-{4-[6-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyrazin-2-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-acetamide. A solution of 4-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyrazin-2-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine (42 mg, 0.11 mmol), acetic anhydride (50 uL, 0.53 mmol) and pyridine (2 mL) was heated at 70 °C for 18 h. The solution was concentrated under a N₂ stream and the resulting solid was purified by prep LC (10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give N-{4-[6-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyrazin-2-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-acetamide as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 431 (M+1)].

Example 5

(a) 2-(4-Trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridin-4-ylamine. In a 100-mL round-bottomed flask were added 4-amino-2-chloropyridine (Aldrich Chemical Company) (2.6 g, 20 mmol), tetrakis (triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (Aldrich Chemical Company) (1.2 g, 1 mmol) and 1,2-dimethoxyethane (45 mL). After stirring under nitrogen for 10 min, aqueous Na₂CO₃ (2.3 g in 20 mL of water) and 4-trifluoromethylbenzeneboronic acid (4.2 g, 22 mmol) were added sequentially to the mixture. The reaction was stirred in a 90 °C oil bath for 48 h. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with

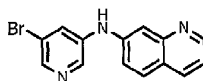
- 91 -

EtOAc (2x 50 mL) and the combined EtOAc layer dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by flash chromatography using 2:1 of EtOAc/hexanes as eluent provided the title compound as an orange oil. MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 239 (M+1).



- 5 (b) (2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-[2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-amine. To an oven-dried 100-mL, round-bottomed flask were added 2-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-pyridin-4-ylamine (0.18 g, 0.77 mmol) and 6-bromo-1,4-benzodioxane (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.17 g, 0.77 mmol),
- 10 followed by anhydrous toluene (50 mL). Nitrogen was bubbled through the above solution via needle for 1 h. Palladium acetate (Aldrich Chemical Company) (26 mg, 0.12 mmol) and BINAP (Aldrich Chemical Company) (72 mg, 0.12 mmol) were then added to the reaction in one portion, followed by sodium tert-butoxide (Aldrich Chemical Company) (0.21 g, 2.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was
- 15 heated in a 90 °C oil bath for 16 h. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was taken up into ether, and washed with brine. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2x 20 mL) and the combined ether layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified on a Biotage 40 S column (2:1 hexane:EtOAc), followed by recrystallization in EtOAc and hexane to provide the
- 20 title compound as a light-yellow solid. MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 373 (M+1).

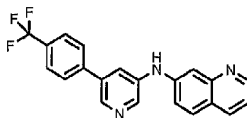
Example 6



- (a) (5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yl)-quinolin-7-yl-amine. A mixture of 3,5-dibromopyridine (120 mg, 0.5 mmol, Aldrich), $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (11 mg, 0.025 mmol, Strem),
- 25 racemic-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (62 mg, 0.05 mmol, Strem),

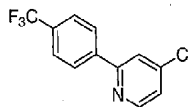
- 92 -

- K₂CO₃ (690 mg, 5 mmol), 7-aminoquinoline (80 mg, 0.55 mmol, Synchem), and toluene (3 mL) was heated at 200 °C for 50 min in a microwave. The solvent was removed under a N₂ stream and resulting solid was purified by prep LC (10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give (5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yl)-quinolin-7-yl-amine as an orange solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 300 (M+1)].



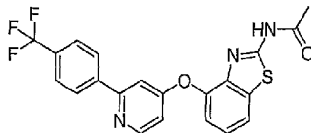
- (b) Quinolin-7-yl-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amine. A mixture of (5-bromo-pyridin-3-yl)-quinolin-7-yl-amine (60 mg, 0.20 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (50 mg, 0.26 mmol, Aldrich), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (50 mg, 0.043 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (2M aq., 0.15 mL) and dioxane (2 mL) was heated at 140 °C for 10 min in a microwave. The resulting mixture was evaporated under N₂ stream and purified by prep LC (10-90% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give quinolin-7-yl-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yl]-amine as a yellow solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 366 (M+1)].

15 Example 7

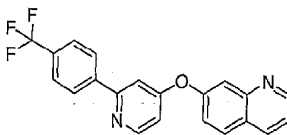


- (a) 4-Chloro-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridine. To a stirred suspension of anhydrous CuCl₂ (Aldrich, 0.41 g, 3 mmol) in dry acetonitrile (3 mL) in an oven-dried, round-bottomed flask was added tert-butyl nitrile (Aldrich, 0.45 mL, 3.8 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 10 min, 2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-ylamine (Example 5 (a), 0.6 g, 2.5 mmol) in 2 mL of acetonitrile was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then at 65 °C for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with 10 mL of methylene chloride. The precipitate was filtered off, and the filtrate was purified on an ISCO 40 g column (1:9 EtOAc/hexanes) to give the title compound as a light-yellow solid. MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 257.9 (M+1).

- 93 -

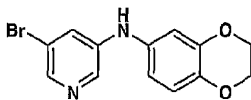


- (b) N-[4-[2-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl]-acetamide. To the mixture of 4-chloro-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridine (Example 2 (a), 55 mg, 0.2 mmol) and N-(4-hydroxy-benzothiazol-2-yl)-acetamide (89 mg, 0.4 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidone (1mL) in a vial was added potassium *t*-butoxide (50 mg, 0.45 mmol). The vial was put into Emrys microwave and was heated at 220 °C for 25 min. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and brine. The aqueous layer was separated and back extracted with EtOAc (2x 20 mL). The combined EtOAc layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by flash chromatography using 1:4 of EtOAc/hexanes as eluent provided the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 430 (M+1).

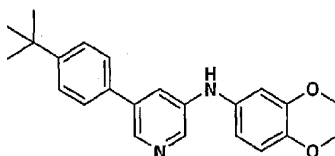
Example 8

- 7-[2-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yloxy]-quinoline. This material was prepared following the methods described in Example 8 (b) using 4-chloro-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridine (Example 8 (a), 43 mg, 0.16 mmol), 7-hydroxyquinoline (46 mg, 0.32 mmol) and potassium *t*-butoxide (38 mg, 0.34 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidone (0.6 mL). The compound was purified by flash chromatography using 1:4 of EtOAc/hexanes, to provide the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 367 (M+1).

- 94 -

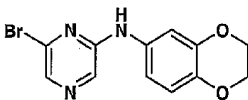
Example 9

- (a) 5-Bromo-*N*-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyridin-3-amine. A mixture of 3-bromo-5-iodopyridine (340 mg, 1.19 mmol, Aldrich), 6-aminobenzodioxane (300 mg, 1.99 mmol, Aldrich), Pd₂dba₃ (20 mg, 0.022 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)Ferrocene (DPPF) (20 mg, 0.036 mmol), sodium *t*-butoxide (140 mg, 1.44 mmol) and toluene (4 mL) was heated at 150 °C for 10 min in a microwave. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (1-3% MeOH/DCM) to give 5-bromo-*N*-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyridin-3-amine as a light yellow solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 307, 309 (M+1)].



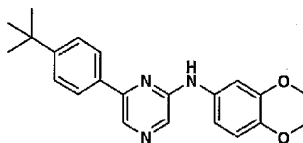
- (b) 5-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-*N*-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyridin-3-amine. A mixture of 5-bromo-*N*-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyridin-3-amine (154 mg, 0.502 mmol), 4-*tert*-butylphenylboronic acid (107 mg, 0.601 mmol, Aldrich), polystyrene triphenylphosphine palladium (0) (45 mg, 0.11 mmol/g, 0.0050 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (2M aq., 0.75 mL) and DME/EtOH (4 mL, 50%) was heated at 120 °C for 5 min in a microwave. The slurry was filtered, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (10-40% EtOAc/hexane) to give 5-(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)-*N*-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyridin-3-amine as an off white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 361 (M+1)].

- 95 -

Example 10

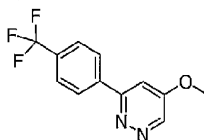
(a) 6-Bromo-N-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyrazin-2-amine. This material was made by the method described in **Example 9(a)**. [MS (ESI, pos.

5 ion) m/z : 264 (M+1)]



(b) 6-(4-*tert*-Butylphenyl)-N-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)pyrazin-2-amine. This material was made by the method described in **Example 9(b)**. [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 362 (M+1)].

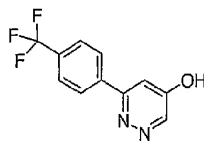
10 **Example 11**



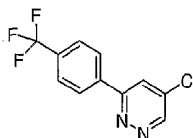
(a) 5-Methoxy-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine. A mixture of 3-chloro-5-methoxypyridazine (0.146 mg, 1 mmol, (synthesized according to the method of Bryant, R. D.; Kunng, F.-A. and South, M. S. *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* **1995**, 32,

15 1473.), 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (285 mg, 1.5 mmol, Aldrich) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (2.0 mL) was degassed by bubbling nitrogen through the solution for 15 min. 1.5 mL of 2N potassium carbonate and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (185 mg, 0.16 mmol, Strem) were added and the mixture was heated at 90 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to
 20 room temperature and filtered through a pad of Celite™. The resulting crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (1-99% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give 5-methoxy-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine as a tan solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) m/z : 255 (M+1)].

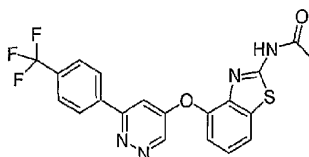
- 96 -



- (b) 6-(4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazin-4-ol. 5-Methoxy-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine (136 mg, 0.54 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL MeOH and 2 mL of 47% HI was added. The reaction mixture was heated to 75 °C for 3 days. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. Solid NaHCO₃ was added to neutralize the mixture and the MeOH was evaporated. Water was removed with a lyophilizer, and precipitation was induced by adding water, MeOH, and acetonitrile. The resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford 6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazin-4-ol as a white solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 241 (M+1)].



- (c) 5-Chloro-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine. 6-(4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazin-4-ol (59 mg, 0.25 mmol) was heated in phosphorus oxychloride (1.0 mL) at 70 °C for 4 h. The excess phosphorus oxychloride was evaporated under reduced pressure. Saturated NaHCO₃ was added to the residue and the product was extracted into CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to afford 5-chloro-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine as a yellow solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 259 (M+1)].



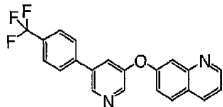
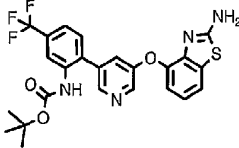
- (d) *N*-(4-(6-(4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazin-4-yloxy)benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)acetamide. 5-Chloro-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyridazine (61 mg, 0.24 mmol), palladium acetate (2.4 mg, 0.011 mmol, Aldrich), 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)-

- 97 -

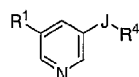
- biphenyl (2.5 mg, 0.0084 mmol, Strem), potassium phosphate (105 mg, 0.49 mmol, Aldrich), and *N*-(4-hydroxybenzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)acetamide (61 mg, 0.294 mmol) were mixed into toluene (2 mL) and heated in a microwave at 180 °C for total of 3.5 h. The mixture was filtered through Celite™ and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (1-99% CH₃CN/H₂O modified with 0.1% TFA) to give *N*-(4-(6-(4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl)pyridazin-4-yloxy)benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)acetamide as a tan solid [MS (ESI, pos. ion) *m/z*: 431 (M+1)].

Additional Examples

- Following the procedures described above, or with slight modifications thereof, and following procedures familiar to one of ordinary skill in the art, the following examples were prepared from commercially available reagents:

Example	Structure	MS (ESI, pos. ion) <i>m/z</i>
12		367
13		503

- Other compounds included in this invention that can be made using the above methods and procedures are set forth below in Tables 1-5.

Table 1:

Ex #	R¹	R⁴	J
------	----	----	---

- 98 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ²	J
1001	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1002	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1003	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1004	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1005	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1006	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1007	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1008	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1009	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1010	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1011	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1012	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1013	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1014	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1015	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1016	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1017	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1018	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 99 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1019	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1020	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1021	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1022	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1023	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1024	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
1025	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1026	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1027	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1028	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1029	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1030	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1031	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1032	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1033	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1034	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1035	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH

- 100 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1036	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1037	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1038	2-([(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1039	2-([(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1040	2-([(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1041	2-([(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1042	2-[(4-[(tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)cyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1043	2-[(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1044	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1045	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1046	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1047	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1048	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1049	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1050	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1051	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1052	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 101 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1053	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1054	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1055	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1056	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1057	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1058	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1059	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1060	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1061	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1062	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1063	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1064	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1065	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1066	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1067	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1068	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1069	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1070	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1071	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1072	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1073	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	NH
1074	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	NH
1075	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	NH

- 102 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1076	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	NH
1077	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1078	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	NH
1079	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1080	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	NH
1081	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1082	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1083	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1084	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1085	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1086	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1087	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1088	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	NH
1089	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1090	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1091	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	NH
1092	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
1093	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	NH
1094	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1095	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH

- 103 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1096	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1097	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	NH
1098	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1099	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	NH
1100	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	NH
1101	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1102	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1103	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	NH
1104	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1105	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1106	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1107	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1108	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1109	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1110	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1111	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1112	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1113	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	NH

- 104 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1114	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1115	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1116	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	NH
1117	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1118	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	NH
1119	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
1120	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	NH
1121	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	NH
1122	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1123	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	NH
1124	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1125	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	NH
1126	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1127	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1128	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1129	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1130	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1131	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1132	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1133	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1134	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1135	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1136	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 105 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1137	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1138	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1139	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1140	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1141	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1142	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	NH
1143	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	NH
1144	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1145	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
1146	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1147	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1148	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1149	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1150	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1151	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1152	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1153	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1154	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1155	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1156	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 106 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1157	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1158	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1159	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1160	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1161	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1162	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1163	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1164	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1165	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1166	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1167	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1168	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1169	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1170	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1171	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1172	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1173	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O

- 107 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1174	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1175	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1176	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1177	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1178	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1179	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1180	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1181	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1182	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1183	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1184	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1185	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1186	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1187	2-[[[1-(acetyl)piperidin-4-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1188	2-[[[1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1189	2-[[[1-methylpiperidin-4-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 108 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1190	2-[[[1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1191	2-[[[4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1192	2-[[[4-hydroxycyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1193	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1194	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1195	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1196	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1197	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1198	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1199	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1200	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1201	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1202	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1203	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1204	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1205	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1206	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1207	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1208	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1209	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1210	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 109 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1211	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1212	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1213	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1214	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1215	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1216	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1217	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-{[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1218	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1219	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1220	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1221	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1222	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	O
1223	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	O
1224	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	O
1225	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	O
1226	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1227	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	O
1228	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1229	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	O
1230	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
1231	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 110 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1232	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1233	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1234	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
1235	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1236	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1237	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	O
1238	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1239	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1240	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	O
1241	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
1242	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	O
1243	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1244	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1245	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1246	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	O
1247	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1248	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	O
1249	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	O
1250	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1251	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1252	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	O

- 111 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1253	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1254	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1255	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1256	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1257	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1258	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1259	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1260	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1261	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1262	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	O
1263	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1264	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1265	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	O
1266	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	O
1267	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	O
1268	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
1269	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	O
1270	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	O
1271	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	O
1272	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	O

- 112 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1273	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1274	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	O
1275	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1276	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1277	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1278	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1279	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1280	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1281	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1282	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1283	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1284	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1285	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1286	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1287	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1288	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1289	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1290	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1291	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	O
1292	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	O
1293	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 113 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1294	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
1295	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1296	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1297	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1298	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1299	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1300	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1301	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1302	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1303	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1304	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1305	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1306	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1307	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1308	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1309	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1310	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1311	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1312	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 114 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1313	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1314	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1315	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1316	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1317	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1318	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1319	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1320	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1321	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1322	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
1323	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1324	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1325	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1326	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1327	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1328	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1329	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 115 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1330	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1331	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1332	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1333	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1334	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1335	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1336	2-[[[(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1337	2-[[[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1338	2-[[[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1339	2-[[[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1340	2-[[[(4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]cyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1341	2-[[[(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1342	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1343	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1344	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1345	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S

- 116 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1346	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1347	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1348	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1349	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1350	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1351	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1352	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1353	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1354	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1355	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1356	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1357	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1358	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1359	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1360	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1361	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1362	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1363	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1364	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1365	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1366	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 117 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1367	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1368	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1369	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1370	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1371	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	S
1372	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	S
1373	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	S
1374	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	S
1375	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1376	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	S
1377	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1378	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	S
1379	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
1380	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1381	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1382	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1383	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
1384	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1385	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1386	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	S

- 118 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1387	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1388	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1389	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	S
1390	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
1391	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	S
1392	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1393	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1394	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1395	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	S
1396	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1397	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	S
1398	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	S
1399	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1400	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1401	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	S
1402	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
1403	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1404	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1405	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1406	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1407	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S

- 119 -

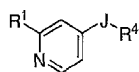
Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1408	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo- 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin- 7-yl	S
1409	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin- 7-yl	S
1410	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3- (methoxycarbonyl)quinolin- 7-yl	S
1411	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	S
1412	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2- dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1413	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1414	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	S
1415	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4- tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	S
1416	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin- 8-yl	S
1417	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
1418	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	S
1419	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	S
1420	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	S
1421	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	S
1422	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1423	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	S
1424	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	S
1425	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1426	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	S
1427	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1428	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 120 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ²	J
1429	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1430	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1431	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1432	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1433	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1434	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1435	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1436	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1437	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1438	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1439	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1440	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	S
1441	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	S
1442	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1443	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
1444	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1445	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1446	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1447	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

Table 2:

- 121 -



Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1448	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1449	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1450	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1451	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1452	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1453	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1454	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1455	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1456	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1457	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1458	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1459	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1460	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1461	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1462	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1463	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 122 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1464	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1465	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1466	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1467	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1468	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1469	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1470	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1471	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
1472	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1473	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1474	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1475	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1476	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1477	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1478	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1479	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1480	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH

- 123 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1481	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1482	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1483	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1484	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1485	2-[[1-(acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1486	2-[[1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1487	2-[[1-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1488	2-[[1-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1489	2-[[4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]-cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1490	2-[[4-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1491	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1492	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1493	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1494	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1495	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1496	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 124 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1497	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1498	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1499	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1500	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1501	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1502	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1503	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1504	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1505	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1506	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1507	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1508	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1509	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1510	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1511	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1512	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1513	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1514	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1515	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1516	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1517	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 125 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ²	J
1518	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1519	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1520	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	NH
1521	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	NH
1522	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	NH
1523	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	NH
1524	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1525	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	NH
1526	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1527	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	NH
1528	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1529	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1530	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1531	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1532	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1533	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1534	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1535	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	NH
1536	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1537	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 126 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1538	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	NH
1539	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
1540	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	NH
1541	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1542	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1543	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1544	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	NH
1545	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1546	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	NH
1547	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	NH
1548	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1549	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1550	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	NH
1551	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1552	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1553	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1554	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1555	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1556	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1557	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH

- 127 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1558	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
1559	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)-quinolin-7-yl	NH
1560	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	NH
1561	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1562	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1563	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	NH
1564	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1565	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	NH
1566	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
1567	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	NH
1568	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	NH
1569	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1570	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	NH
1571	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1572	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	NH
1573	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1574	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1575	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1576	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1577	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1578	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1579	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1580	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH

- 128 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1581	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1582	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1583	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1584	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1585	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1586	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1587	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1588	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1589	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	NH
1590	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	NH
1591	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1592	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
1593	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1594	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1595	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1596	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1597	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1598	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1599	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1600	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 129 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1601	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1602	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1603	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1604	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1605	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1606	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1607	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1608	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1609	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1610	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1611	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1612	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1613	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1614	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1615	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1616	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1617	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1618	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 130 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1619	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1620	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
1621	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1622	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1623	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1624	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1625	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1626	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1627	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1628	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1629	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1630	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1631	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1632	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1633	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1634	2-[[1-(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 131 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1635	2-[[[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1636	2-[[[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1637	2-[[[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1638	2-[[[(4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]-cyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1639	2-[[[(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1640	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1641	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1642	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1643	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1644	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1645	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1646	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1647	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1648	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1649	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1650	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1651	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 132 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1652	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1653	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1654	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1655	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1656	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1657	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1658	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1659	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1660	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1661	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1662	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1663	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyloxy]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1664	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1665	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1666	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1667	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1668	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1669	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	O
1670	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	O
1671	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	O
1672	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	O
1673	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1674	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	O

- 133 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1675	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1676	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	O
1677	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
1678	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1679	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1680	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1681	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
1682	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1683	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1684	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	O
1685	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1686	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1687	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	O
1688	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
1689	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	O
1690	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
1691	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1692	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1693	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	O

- 134 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1694	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1695	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	O
1696	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	O
1697	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1698	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1699	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	O
1700	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1701	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1702	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1703	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1704	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1705	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1706	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
1707	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1708	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
1709	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	O
1710	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1711	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
1712	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	O

- 135 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1713	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro- isoquinolin-8-yl	O
1714	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin- 8-yl	O
1715	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
1716	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	O
1717	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	O
1718	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	O
1719	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	O
1720	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1721	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	O
1722	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	O
1723	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1724	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	O
1725	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1726	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1727	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	O
1728	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1729	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1730	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2- yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1731	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1732	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol- 4-yl	O
1733	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1734	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3- benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 136 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1735	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1736	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1737	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
1738	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	O
1739	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	O
1740	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1741	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
1742	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
1743	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
1744	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1745	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
1746	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1747	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1748	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1749	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1750	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1751	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1752	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1753	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1754	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 137 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1755	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1756	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1757	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1758	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1759	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1760	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1761	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1762	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1763	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1764	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1765	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1766	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1767	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1768	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1769	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
1770	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1771	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 138 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1772	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1773	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1774	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1775	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1776	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1777	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1778	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1779	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1780	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1781	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1782	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1783	2-[[[(1-acetyl)piperidin-4-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1784	2-[[[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1785	2-[[[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1786	2-[[[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 139 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1787	2-[[4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1788	2-[[4-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1789	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1790	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1791	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1792	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1793	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1794	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1795	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1796	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1797	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1798	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1799	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1800	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1801	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1802	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1803	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1804	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1805	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1806	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1807	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 140 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1808	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1809	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1810	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1811	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1812	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1813	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1814	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1815	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1816	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1817	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1818	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	S
1819	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	S
1820	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	S
1821	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	S
1822	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1823	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	S
1824	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1825	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	S
1826	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
1827	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 141 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1828	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1829	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1830	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
1831	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1832	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1833	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	S
1834	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1835	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1836	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	S
1837	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
1838	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	S
1839	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
1840	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1841	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1842	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	S
1843	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1844	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	S
1845	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	S
1846	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1847	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1848	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	S

- 142 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1849	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
1850	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1851	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1852	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1853	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1854	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
1855	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
1856	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1857	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
1858	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	S
1859	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1860	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
1861	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	S
1862	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	S
1863	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	S
1864	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
1865	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	S
1866	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	S
1867	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	S
1868	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	S
1869	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

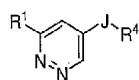
- 143 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1870	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	S
1871	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1872	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1873	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1874	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1875	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1876	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1877	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1878	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1879	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1880	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1881	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1882	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1883	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1884	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1885	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1886	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
1887	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	S
1888	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	S
1889	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1890	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S

- 144 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1891	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
1892	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
1893	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
1894	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

Table 3:



Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
1895	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1896	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1897	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1898	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1899	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1900	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1901	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1902	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1903	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1904	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1905	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 145 -

1906	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1907	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1908	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1909	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1910	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1911	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1912	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1913	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1914	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1915	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1916	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1917	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1918	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
1919	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1920	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1921	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1922	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1923	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 146 -

1924	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1925	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1926	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1927	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1928	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1929	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1930	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1931	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1932	2-{{{1-(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1933	2-{{{1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl}carbonyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1934	2-{{{1-methylpiperidin-4-yl}carbonyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1935	2-{{{1-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1936	2-{{{4-{{tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl}oxy}cyclohexyl}carbonyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1937	2-{{{4-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl}amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1938	2-{{[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1939	2-{{[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 147 -

1940	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1941	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1942	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1943	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1944	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1945	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1946	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1947	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1948	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1949	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1950	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1951	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1952	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1953	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1954	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1955	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1956	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1957	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1958	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1959	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
1960	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1961	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 148 -

1962	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-([4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1963	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1964	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1965	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1966	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1967	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	NH
1968	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	NH
1969	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	NH
1970	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	NH
1971	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1972	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	NH
1973	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1974	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	NH
1975	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1976	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1977	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1978	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1979	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
1980	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1981	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
1982	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	NH

- 149 -

1983 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1984 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1985 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	NH
1986 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
1987 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	NH
1988 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
1989 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1990 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1991 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	NH
1992 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
1993 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	NH
1994 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	NH
1995 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
1996 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
1997 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	NH
1998 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
1999 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2000 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2001 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2002 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2003 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH

- 150 -

2004 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
2005 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2006 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2007 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	NH
2008 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2009 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2010 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	NH
2011 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2012 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	NH
2013 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
2014 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	NH
2015 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	NH
2016 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2017 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	NH
2018 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2019 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	NH
2020 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2021 4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2022 4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2023 4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2024 4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2025 4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 151 -

2026 4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2027 4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2028 4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2029 4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2030 4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2031 4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2032 4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2033 4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2034 4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2035 4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
2036 4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	NH
2037 4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	NH
2038 4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2039 4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
2040 4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2041 4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
2042 4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2043 4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2044 {4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2045 {4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2046 1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 152 -

2047	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2048	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2049	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2050	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2051	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2052	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2053	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2054	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2055	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2056	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2057	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2058	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2059	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2060	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2061	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2062	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2063	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2064	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 153 -

2065	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2066	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2067	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
2068	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2069	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2070	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2071	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2072	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2073	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2074	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2075	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2076	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2077	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2078	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2079	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2080	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2081	2-[[1-(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 154 -

2082	2-([(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2083	2-([(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2084	2-([(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2085	2-([(4-[(tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2086	2-([(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2087	2-([hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2088	2-([hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2089	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2090	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2091	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2092	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2093	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2094	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2095	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2096	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2097	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2098	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2099	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 155 -

2100 3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2101 3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2102 3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2103 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2104 3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2105 4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2106 4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2107 4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2108 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2109 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2110 4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2111 4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2112 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2113 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2114 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2115 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2116 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	O
2117 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	O
2118 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	O
2119 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	O
2120 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2121 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	O
2122 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2123 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	O

- 156 -

2124 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
2125 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2126 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2127 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2128 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
2129 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2130 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2131 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	O
2132 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2133 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2134 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	O
2135 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
2136 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	O
2137 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2138 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2139 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2140 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	O
2141 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2142 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	O
2143 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	O
2144 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	O

- 157 -

2145 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2146 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	O
2147 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2148 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2149 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2150 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2151 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2152 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2153 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2154 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2155 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2156 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	O
2157 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2158 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2159 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	O
2160 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	O
2161 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	O
2162 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
2163 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	O
2164 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	O

- 158 -

2165	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	O
2166	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	O
2167	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2168	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	O
2169	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2170	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2171	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2172	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2173	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2174	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2175	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2176	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2177	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2178	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2179	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2180	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2181	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2182	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2183	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2184	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2185	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	O
2186	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	O

- 159 -

2187	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2188	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
2189	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2190	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2191	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2192	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2193	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2194	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2195	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2196	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2197	2-([1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl)amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2198	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2199	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2200	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2201	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2202	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2203	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2204	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2205	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2206	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 160 -

2207	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2208	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2209	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2210	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2211	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2212	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2213	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2214	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2215	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2216	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
2217	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2218	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2219	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2220	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2221	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2222	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2223	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 161 -

2224	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2225	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2226	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2227	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2228	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2229	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2230	2-[[[1-(acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2231	2-[[[1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2232	2-[[[1-methylpiperidin-4-yl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2233	2-[[[1-propylpiperidin-4-yl]methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2234	2-[[[4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2235	2-[[[4-hydroxycyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2236	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2237	2-[[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2238	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2239	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2240	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 162 -

2241	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2242	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2243	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2244	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2245	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2246	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2247	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2248	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2249	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2250	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2251	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2252	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2253	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2254	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2255	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2256	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2257	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2258	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2259	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2260	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-{[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2261	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 163 -

2262	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2263	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2264	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2265	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	S
2266	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	S
2267	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	S
2268	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	S
2269	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2270	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	S
2271	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2272	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	S
2273	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
2274	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2275	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2276	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2277	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
2278	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2279	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2280	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	S
2281	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2282	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 164 -

2283	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	S
2284	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
2285	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	S
2286	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2287	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2288	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2289	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	S
2290	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2291	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	S
2292	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	S
2293	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2294	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2295	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	S
2296	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
2297	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2298	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2299	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2300	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2301	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
2302	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
2303	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S

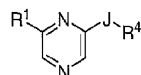
- 165 -

2304 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2305 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	S
2306 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2307 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2308 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	S
2309 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	S
2310 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	S
2311 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
2312 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	S
2313 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	S
2314 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	S
2315 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	S
2316 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2317 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	S
2318 4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2319 4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2320 4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2321 4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2322 4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2323 4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2324 4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2325 4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2326 4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 166 -

2327	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2328	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2329	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2330	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2331	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2332	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2333	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2334	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	S
2335	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	S
2336	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2337	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
2338	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2339	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2340	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2341	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

Table 4:



Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2342	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2343	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2344	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH

- 167 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2345	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2346	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2347	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2348	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2349	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2350	2-(isonicotinylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2351	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2352	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2353	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2354	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2355	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2356	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2357	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2358	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2359	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2360	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2361	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 168 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2362	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2363	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2364	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2365	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
2366	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2367	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2368	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2369	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2370	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2371	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2372	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2373	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2374	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2375	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2376	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2377	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2378	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 169 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2379	2-([(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2380	2-([(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2381	2-([(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2382	2-([(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2383	2-([(4-[(tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2384	2-([(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2385	2-([hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2386	2-([hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2387	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2388	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2389	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2390	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2391	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2392	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2393	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2394	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2395	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 170 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2396	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2397	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2398	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2399	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2400	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2401	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2402	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2403	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2404	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2405	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2406	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2407	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2408	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2409	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2410	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2411	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2412	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2413	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
2414	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	NH
2415	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	NH
2416	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	NH
2417	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	NH
2418	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2419	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	NH

- 171 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2420	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2421	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	NH
2422	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
2423	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2424	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
2425	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2426	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	NH
2427	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2428	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
2429	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	NH
2430	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2431	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2432	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	NH
2433	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
2434	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	NH
2435	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2436	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2437	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2438	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	NH

- 172 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2439	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2440	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	NH
2441	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	NH
2442	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2443	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
2444	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	NH
2445	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
2446	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2447	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2448	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2449	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2450	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
2451	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	NH
2452	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2453	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	NH
2454	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	NH
2455	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2456	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	NH
2457	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	NH

- 173 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2458	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2459	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	NH
2460	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	NH
2461	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	NH
2462	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	NH
2463	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	NH
2464	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	NH
2465	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2466	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	NH
2467	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2468	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2469	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2470	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2471	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2472	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2473	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2474	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2475	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2476	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2477	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2478	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2479	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH

- 174 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2480	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2481	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2482	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	NH
2483	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	NH
2484	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	NH
2485	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2486	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	NH
2487	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	NH
2488	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	NH
2489	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2490	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	NH
2491	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2492	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2493	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2494	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2495	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2496	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2497	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2498	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2499	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 175 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2500	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2501	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2502	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2503	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2504	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2505	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2506	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2507	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2508	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2509	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2510	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2511	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2512	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2513	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2514	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
2515	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2516	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 176 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2517	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2518	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2519	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2520	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2521	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2522	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2523	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2524	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2525	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2526	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2527	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2528	2-[(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2529	2-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2530	2-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2531	2-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 177 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2532	2-[[[4-[[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy]cyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2533	2-[[[4-hydroxycyclohexyl]carbonyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2534	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2535	2-[[hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2536	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2537	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2538	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2539	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2540	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2541	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2542	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2543	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2544	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2545	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2546	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2547	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2548	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2549	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2550	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2551	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2552	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 178 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2553	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2554	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2555	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2556	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2557	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2558	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2559	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2560	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2561	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2562	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2563	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	O
2564	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	O
2565	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	O
2566	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	O
2567	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2568	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	O
2569	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2570	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	O
2571	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
2572	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O

- 179 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2573	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2574	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2575	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	O
2576	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2577	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2578	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	O
2579	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2580	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2581	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	O
2582	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
2583	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	O
2584	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	O
2585	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2586	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2587	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	O
2588	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2589	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	O
2590	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	O
2591	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2592	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2593	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	O

- 180 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2594	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2595	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2596	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2597	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2598	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2599	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2600	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	O
2601	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2602	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	O
2603	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	O
2604	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2605	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	O
2606	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	O
2607	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	O
2608	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	O
2609	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	O
2610	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	O
2611	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	O
2612	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	O
2613	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	O

- 181 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2614	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2615	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	O
2616	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2617	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2618	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2619	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2620	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2621	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2622	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2623	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2624	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2625	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2626	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2627	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2628	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2629	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2630	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2631	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	O
2632	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	O
2633	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	O
2634	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O

- 182 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2635	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	O
2636	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	O
2637	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	O
2638	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2639	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	O
2640	{4-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2641	{4-[ethyl(methyl)amino]phenyl}	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2642	1-benzofuran-5-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2643	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl]carbonyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2644	2-({[1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl}amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2645	2-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2646	2-(benzylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2647	2-(benzyloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2648	2-(isonicotinoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2649	2-(lactoylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2650	2-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2651	2-(methoxymethoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2652	2-(methylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2653	2-(pentylamino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 183 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2654	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2655	2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-6-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2656	2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2657	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2658	2-[(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2659	2-[(3-piperidin-1-ylpropanoyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2660	2-[(4-tert-butylbenzyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2661	2-[(cyclohexylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2662	2-[(cyclohexylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2663	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
2664	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2665	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2666	2-[(cyclohexylmethyl)amino]-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2667	2-[(cyclopentylacetyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2668	2-[(cyclopropylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2669	2-[(N,N-dimethylglycyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2670	2-[(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 184 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2671	2-[(pyridin-3-ylcarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2672	2-[(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2673	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2674	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2675	2-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2676	2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2677	2-[(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2678	2-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2679	2-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2680	2-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2681	2-[(4-[(tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy)cyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2682	2-[(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)carbonyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2683	2-[(hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2684	2-[(hydroxy(phenyl)acetyl]amino)-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2685	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2686	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S

- 185 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2687	2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2688	2-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2689	2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2690	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2691	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2692	2-hydroxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2693	2-iodo-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2694	2-naphthyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2695	2-piperidin-1-yl-6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2696	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2697	3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2698	3,4-difluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2699	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2700	3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2701	4-(1-phenylethyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2702	4-(2-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2703	4-(dimethylamino)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2704	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2705	4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2706	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2707	4-(trifluoromethyl)-2- {[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoylamino]}phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

- 186 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2708	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2709	4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2710	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2711	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2712	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-benzimidazol-5-yl	S
2713	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indazol-5-yl	S
2714	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-4-yl	S
2715	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1H-indol-5-yl	S
2716	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2717	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	1-naphthyl	S
2718	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2719	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzoxazol-4-yl	S
2720	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(acetylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
2721	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(aminocarbonyl)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2722	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(hydroxymethyl)-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2723	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(lactoylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2724	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl	S
2725	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-(pyridin-2-ylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2726	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2727	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,3-dimethyl-1H-indol-6-yl	S

- 187 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2728	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2,6-diamino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2729	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2730	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-8-yl	S
2731	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
2732	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-7-yl	S
2733	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinolin-8-yl	S
2734	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2735	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2736	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-chloroquinolin-8-yl	S
2737	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2738	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxy-4-methylquinolin-7-yl	S
2739	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinolin-7-yl	S
2740	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-hydroxyquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2741	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2742	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-naphthyl	S
2743	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
2744	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2745	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	2-pyridin-4-yl-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2746	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2747	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(1-hydroxyethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2748	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S

- 188 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2749	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)-2-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-7-yl	S
2750	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(hydroxymethyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2751	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-(methoxycarbonyl)quinolin-7-yl	S
2752	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3,4-dimethylphenyl	S
2753	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-amino-2-oxo-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2754	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-aminoquinoxalin-5-yl	S
2755	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-chloro-2-methylphenyl	S
2756	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	3-oxo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-8-yl	S
2757	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-(methylamino)quinazolin-8-yl	S
2758	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-aminoquinazolin-8-yl	S
2759	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	4-methylquinolin-8-yl	S
2760	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-5-yl	S
2761	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	isoquinolin-8-yl	S
2762	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-5-yl	S
2763	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2764	4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl	quinolin-8-yl	S
2765	4-(trifluoromethyl)piperidin-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2766	4-acetylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2767	4-acetylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2768	4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2769	4-bromophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S

- 189 -

Ex #	R ¹	R ⁴	J
2770	4-bromophenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2771	4-bromophenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2772	4-chlorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2773	4'-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2774	4-fluorophenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2775	4-methylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2776	4-methylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2777	4-phenylpiperazin-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2778	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2779	4-tert-butylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2780	4-tert-butylphenyl	2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl	S
2781	4-tert-butylphenyl	1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-6-yl	S
2782	4-tert-butylphenyl	3-methoxyphenyl	S
2783	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2784	4-tert-butylphenyl	1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl	S
2785	4-tert-butylphenyl	quinolin-7-yl	S
2786	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl	S
2787	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-amino-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S
2788	4-tert-butylphenyl	2-(acetylamino)-1,3-benzothiazol-4-yl	S

Capsaicin-induced Ca²⁺ influx in primary dorsal root ganglion neurons

Embryonic 19 day old (E19) dorsal root ganglia (DRG) were dissected from timed-pregnant, terminally anesthetized Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles River,

- 190 -

Wilmington, MA) and collected in ice-cold L-15 media (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY) containing 5% heat inactivated horse serum (Life Technologies). The DRG were then dissociated into single cell suspension using a papain dissociation system (Worthington Biochemical Corp., Freehold, NJ). The dissociated cells were pelleted at 200 x g for 5 min and re-suspended in EBSS containing 1 mg/ml ovomucoid inhibitor, 1 mg/ml ovalbumin and 0.005% DNase. Cell suspension was centrifuged through a gradient solution containing 10 mg/ml ovomucoid inhibitor, 10 mg/ml ovalbumin at 200 x g for 6 min to remove cell debris; and filtered through a 88- μ m nylon mesh (Fisher Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA) to remove any clumps. Cell number was determined with a hemocytometer and cells were seeded into poly-ornithine 100 μ g/ml (Sigma) and mouse laminin 1 μ g/ml (Life Technologies)-coated 96-well plates at 10×10^3 cells/well in complete medium. The complete medium consists of minimal essential medium (MEM) and Ham's F12, 1:1, penicillin (100 U/ml), and streptomycin (100 μ g/ml), and nerve growth factor (10ng/ml), 10% heat inactivated horse serum (Life Technologies). The cultures were kept at 37 °C, 5% CO₂ and 100% humidity. For controlling the growth of non-neuronal cells, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxyuridine (75 μ M) and uridine (180 μ M) were included in the medium. Activation of VR1 is achieved in these cellular assays using either a capsaicin stimulus (ranging from 0.01-10 μ M) or by an acid stimulus (addition of 30mM Hepes/Mes buffered at pH 4.1). Compounds are also tested in an assay format to evaluate their agonist properties at VR1.

Capsaicin Antagonist Assay: E-19 DRG cells at 5 days in culture are incubated with serial concentrations of VR1 antagonists, in HBSS (Hanks buffered saline solution supplemented with BSA 0.1mg/ml and 1 mM Hepes at pH 7.4) for 15 min, 37 °C. Cells are then challenged with a VR1 agonist, capsaicin 200 nM, in activation buffer containing 0.1mg/ml BSA, 15 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, and 10 μ Ci/ml ⁴⁵Ca²⁺ (Amersham) in Ham's F12 for 2 min at 37 °C.

Acid Antagonist Assay: Compounds are pre-incubated with E-19 DRG cells for 2 minutes prior to addition of Calcium-45 in 30mM Hepes/Mes buffer (Final Assay

- 191 -

pH 5) and then left for an additional 2 minutes prior to compound washout. Final ^{45}Ca (Amersham CES3-2mCi) at $10\ \mu\text{Ci/mL}$.

Agonist Assay: Compounds are incubated with E-19 DRG cells for 2 minutes in the presence of Calcium-45 prior to compound washout. Final $^{45}\text{Ca}^{2+}$

5 (Amersham CES3-2mCi) at $10\ \mu\text{Ci/mL}$.

Compound Washout and Analysis: Assay plates are washed using an ELX405 plate washer (Bio-Tek Instruments Inc.) immediately after functional assay. Wash 3 X with PBS $\text{Mg}^{2+}/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ free, 0.1 mg/mL BSA. Aspirate between washes. Read plates using a MicroBeta Jet (Wallac Inc.). Compound activity is then calculated using appropriate computational algorithms.

$^{45}\text{Calcium}^{2+}$ Assay Protocol

Compounds may be assayed using Chinese Hamster Ovary cell lines stably expressing either human VR1 or rat VR1 under a CMV promoter. Cells can be cultured in Growth Medium, routinely passaged at 70% confluency using trypsin and plated in the assay plate 24 hours prior to compound evaluation.

Possible Growth Medium:

- DMEM, high glucose (Gibco 11965-084).
- 10% Dialyzed serum (Hyclone SH30079.03).
- 1X Non-Essential Amino Acids (Gibco 11140-050).
- 1X Glutamine-Pen-Strep (Gibco 10378-016).
- Geneticin, $450\ \mu\text{g/mL}$ (Gibco 10131-035).

Compounds can be diluted in 100% DMSO and tested for activity over several log units of concentration [$40\ \mu\text{M}$ - $2\ \text{pM}$]. Compounds may be further diluted in HBSS buffer (pH 7.4) 0.1 mg/mL BSA, prior to evaluation. Final DMSO concentration in assay would be 0.5%. Each assay plate can be controlled with a buffer only and a known antagonist compound (either capsazepine or one of the described VR1 antagonists).

Activation of VR1 can be achieved in these cellular assays using either a capsaicin stimulus (ranging from $0.1\text{-}1\ \mu\text{M}$) or by an acid stimulus (addition of 30mM Hepes/Mes buffered at pH 4.1). Compounds may also tested in an assay format to evaluate their agonist properties at VR1.

- 192 -

Capsaicin Antagonist Assay: Compounds may be pre-incubated with cells (expressing either human or rat VR1) for 2 minutes prior to addition of Calcium-45 and Capsaicin and then left for an additional 2 minutes prior to compound washout. Capsaicin (0.5nM) can be added in HAM's F12, 0.1 mg/mL BSA, 15 mM Hepes at pH 7.4. Final ^{45}Ca (Amersham CES3-2mCi) at $10\mu\text{Ci/mL}$.

Acid Antagonist Assay: Compounds can be pre-incubated with cells (expressing either human or rat VR1) for 2 minutes prior to addition of Calcium-45 in 30mM Hepes/Mes buffer (Final Assay pH 5) and then left for an additional 2 minutes prior to compound washout. Final ^{45}Ca (Amersham CES3-2mCi) at $10\mu\text{Ci/mL}$.

Agonist Assay: Compounds can be incubated with cells (expressing either human or rat VR1) for 2 minutes in the presence of Calcium-45 prior to compound washout. Final ^{45}Ca (Amersham CES3-2mCi) at $10\mu\text{Ci/mL}$.

Compound Washout and Analysis: Assay plates can be washed using an ELX405 plate washer (Bio-Tek Instruments Inc.) immediately after functional assay. One can wash 3 X with PBS $\text{Mg}^{2+}/\text{Ca}^{2+}$ free, 0.1 mg/mL BSA, aspirating between washes. Plates may be read using a MicroBeta Jet (Wallac Inc.). Compound activity may then be calculated using appropriate computational algorithms.

Useful nucleic acid sequences and proteins may be found in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,335,180, 6,406,908 and 6,239,267, herein incorporated by reference in their entirety.

For the treatment of vanilloid-receptor-diseases, such as acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general

- 193 -

gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders, the compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parentally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically
5 in dosage unit formulations containing conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal, infusion techniques or intraperitoneally.

Treatment of discases and disorders herein is intended to also include the
10 prophylactic administration of a compound of the invention, a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition of either to a subject (*i.e.*, an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human) believed to be in need of preventative treatment, such as, for example, pain, inflammation and the like.

The dosage regimen for treating vanilloid-receptor-mediated diseases,
15 cancer, and/or hyperglycemia with the compounds of this invention and/or compositions of this invention is based on a variety of factors, including the type of disease, the age, weight, sex, medical condition of the patient, the severity of the condition, the route of administration, and the particular compound employed. Thus, the dosage regimen may vary widely, but can be determined routinely using
20 standard methods. Dosage levels of the order from about 0.01 mg to 30 mg per kilogram of body weight per day, preferably from about 0.1 mg to 10 mg/kg, more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg are useful for all methods of use disclosed herein.

The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention can be
25 processed in accordance with conventional methods of pharmacy to produce medicinal agents for administration to patients, including humans and other mammals.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a capsule, a tablet, a suspension, or liquid. The
30 pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a given amount of the active ingredient. For example, these may contain an amount of active ingredient from about 1 to 2000 mg, preferably from

- 194 -

about 1 to 500 mg, more preferably from about 5 to 150 mg. A suitable daily dose for a human or other mammal may vary widely depending on the condition of the patient and other factors, but, once again, can be determined using routine methods.

5 The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition with suitable carriers including saline, dextrose, or water. The daily parenteral dosage regimen will be from about 0.1 to about 30 mg/kg of total body weight, preferably from about 0.1 to about 10 mg/kg, and more preferably from about 0.25 mg to 1 mg/kg.

10 Injectable preparations, such as sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed
15 are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find
20 use in the preparation of injectables.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols that are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

25 A suitable topical dose of active ingredient of a compound of the invention is 0.1 mg to 150 mg administered one to four, preferably one or two times daily. For topical administration, the active ingredient may comprise from 0.001% to 10% w/w, *e.g.*, from 1% to 2% by weight of the formulation, although it may comprise as much as 10% w/w, but preferably not more than 5% w/w, and
30 more preferably from 0.1% to 1% of the formulation.

Formulations suitable for topical administration include liquid or semi-liquid preparations suitable for penetration through the skin (*e.g.*, liniments,

- 195 -

lotions, ointments, creams, or pastes) and drops suitable for administration to the eye, ear, or nose.

For administration, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate for the indicated route of administration. The compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch
5 powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, stearic acid, talc, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, acacia, gelatin, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and tableted or encapsulated for conventional administration. Alternatively, the
10 compounds of this invention may be dissolved in saline, water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, tragacanth gum, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well known in the pharmaceutical art. The carrier or diluent may include time delay material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl
15 distearate alone or with a wax, or other materials well known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be made up in a solid form (including granules, powders or suppositories) or in a liquid form (*e.g.*, solutions, suspensions, or emulsions). The pharmaceutical compositions may be subjected to conventional pharmaceutical operations such as sterilization and/or may contain
20 conventional adjuvants, such as preservatives, stabilizers, wetting agents, emulsifiers, buffers etc.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration may include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose, or starch.
25 Such dosage forms may also comprise, as in normal practice, additional substances other than inert diluents, *e.g.*, lubricating agents such as magnesium stearate. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

30 Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions may also

- 196 -

comprise adjuvants, such as wetting, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Compounds of the present invention can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well
5 as in the form of racemic or non-racemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, *e.g.*, by formation of diastereoisomeric salts, by treatment with an optically active acid or base. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, dibenzoyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric, and camphorsulfonic acid and
10 then separation of the mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization followed by liberation of the optically active bases from these salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography column optimally chosen to maximize the separation of the enantiomers. Still another available method involves synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by
15 reacting compounds of the invention with an optically pure acid in an activated form or an optically pure isocyanate. The synthesized diastereoisomers can be separated by conventional means such as chromatography, distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure compound. The optically active compounds of the invention can likewise be
20 obtained by using active starting materials. These isomers may be in the form of a free acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.

Likewise, the compounds of this invention may exist as isomers, that is compounds of the same molecular formula but in which the atoms, relative to one another, are arranged differently. In particular, the alkylene substituents of the
25 compounds of this invention, are normally and preferably arranged and inserted into the molecules as indicated in the definitions for each of these groups, being read from left to right. However, in certain cases, one skilled in the art will appreciate that it is possible to prepare compounds of this invention in which these substituents are reversed in orientation relative to the other atoms in the molecule. That is, the
30 substituent to be inserted may be the same as that noted above except that it is inserted into the molecule in the reverse orientation. One skilled in the art will

- 197 -

appreciate that these isomeric forms of the compounds of this invention are to be construed as encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in the form of salts derived from inorganic or organic acids. The salts include, but are not limited to, the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 2-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate, and undecanoate. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

Examples of acids that may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and phosphoric acid and such organic acids as oxalic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid and citric acid. Other examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or with organic bases.

Also encompassed in the scope of the present invention are pharmaceutically acceptable esters of a carboxylic acid or hydroxyl containing group, including a metabolically labile ester or a prodrug form of a compound of this invention. A metabolically labile ester is one which may produce, for example, an increase in blood levels and prolong the efficacy of the corresponding non-esterified form of the compound. A prodrug form is one which is not in an active form of the molecule as administered but which becomes therapeutically active after some in vivo activity or biotransformation, such as metabolism, for

- 198 -

example, enzymatic or hydrolytic cleavage. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek Drug Metabolism Reviews 165 (1988) and Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985). Examples of a masked carboxylate anion include a variety of esters, such as alkyl (for example, methyl, 5 ethyl), cycloalkyl (for example, cyclohexyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl), and alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl (for example, pivaloyloxymethyl). Amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxymethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases in vivo releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bundgaard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)). Also, drugs containing an acidic NH 10 group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little, 4/11/81) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use. Esters of a compound of this invention, may include, for 15 example, the methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl esters, as well as other suitable esters formed between an acidic moiety and a hydroxyl containing moiety. Metabolically labile esters, may include, for example, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, iso-propoxymethyl, α -methoxyethyl, groups such as α -((C₁-C₆)alkyloxy)ethyl, for example, methoxyethyl, ethoxyethyl, propoxyethyl, 20 iso-propoxyethyl, etc.; 2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl groups, such as 5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl, etc.; C₁-C₃ alkylthiomethyl groups, for example, methylthiomethyl, ethylthiomethyl, isopropylthiomethyl, etc.; acyloxymethyl groups, for example, pivaloyloxymethyl, α -acetoxymethyl, etc.; ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl; or α -acyloxy- α -substituted methyl groups, for example α -acetoxylethyl. 25 Further, the compounds of the invention may exist as crystalline solids which can be crystallized from common solvents such as ethanol, N,N-dimethylformamide, water, or the like. Thus, crystalline forms of the compounds of the invention may exist as polymorphs, solvates and/or hydrates of the parent compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. All of such forms likewise 30 are to be construed as falling within the scope of the invention.

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, they can also be used in combination with one or

- 199 -

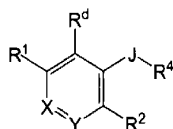
more compounds of the invention or other agents. When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions that are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

5 The foregoing is merely illustrative of the invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended claims.

10 From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

THE CLAIMS DEFINING THE INVENTION ARE AS FOLLOWS:-

1. A compound having the structure:



- 5 or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salt or hydrate thereof, wherein:

J is NH, O or S;

X is N or C(R³);

Y is N or C(R³), wherein only one of X and Y is N;

R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered

- 10 monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing

0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents

selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,

- 15 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,

-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,

-S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,

-S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,

-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

- 20 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,

-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,

-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,

-S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,

-S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- 25 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,

-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,

-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

-N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and

-NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-

- 30 saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-

- membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e,
- 5 -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
- 10 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
- 15 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups
- 20 substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
- 25 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
- 30 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

$-N(R^b)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; wherein R^1 is not tetrazole;

R^2 is, independently, in each instance, selected from H, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo,

$C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,

- 5 $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$,
- 10 $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
- 15 $-N(R^b)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; or R^2 is a saturated,
- 20 partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro,
- 25 $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$,
- 30 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,

- S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 5 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; or R² is C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from
 C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f,
 -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 10 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h,
 -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h,
 -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 15 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 20 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h;
- R³ is, independently, in each instance, H, halo, -NH₂, -NHC₁₋₃alkyl,
 -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)C₁₋₃alkyl, or C₁₋₃alkyl;
- R⁴ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered
 monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing
 25 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S
 atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1
 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
 selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,
 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 30 -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,

- NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 5 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 10 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted
 by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,
 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 15 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 20 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 25 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; wherein R^a is not pyrrolidine or pyrazole;

R^a is independently, at each instance, H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁₋₆alkyl, the phenyl,
 benzyl and C₁₋₆alkyl being substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo,
 C₁₋₄alkyl, C₁₋₃haloalkyl, -OC₁₋₄alkyl, -NH₂, -NHC₁₋₄alkyl, -N(C₁₋₄alkyl)C₁₋₄alkyl;

- 30 R^d is independently in each instance hydrogen or -CH₃;

R^e is, independently, in each instance, C₁₋₉alkyl or C₁₋₄alkyl(phenyl) wherein
 either is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl,
 cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^a, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^a, -OR^a, -OC(=O)R^e,

-OC(=O)NR^aR^a, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^a, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^a, -SR^a,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^a, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^a, -NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^a, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^a,
 5 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^a and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^a; and wherein the C₁₋₉alkyl is additionally
 substituted by 0 or 1 groups independently selected from R^h;

R^f is, independently, in each instance, R^e or H;

R^g is, independently, in each instance, a saturated or unsaturated 5- or 6-
 10 membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long
 as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is substituted
 by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups; and

R^h is, independently, in each instance, phenyl or a saturated or unsaturated 5- or
 6-membered monocyclic ring containing 1, 2 or 3 atoms selected from N, O and S, so
 long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the ring is
 15 substituted by 0 or 1 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the phenyl or monocycle are
 substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e,
 -C(=O)OR^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^f, -S(=O)₂R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e,
 20 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f

wherein R₁ is not unsubstituted phenyl and R₄ is also not unsubstituted phenyl.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is C(R²); and Y is N.

25 3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X is N; and Y is C(R³).

4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R¹ is a saturated, partially-saturated
 or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2 or 3 atoms
 selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater
 than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
 30 groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from
 C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring is
15 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-
membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring
containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of
O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted
by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups
20 selected from R^e , halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
25 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$,
30 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,

-NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R⁴ is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1 N atom and 0, 1, 2, or 3 additional atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,

- S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 5 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the ring may be additionally substituted by C₁₋₄alkyl substituted
 by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f,
 -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 10 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 15 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 20 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R² is H.

25

7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R² is, independently, in each

- instance, selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e,
 -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 30 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,

-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 5 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

10

8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R² is C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 0, 1, 2
 or 3 groups selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 15 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
 -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h,
 -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 20 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 25 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

9. A compound selected from the group of:

4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-ylamine;
 30 N-{4-[5-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-benzothiazol-2-yl}-
 acetamide;
 (2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-[2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-4-yl]-
 amine; and

7-[5-(4-Trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-pyridin-3-yloxy]-quinoline,
or any pharmaceutically-acceptable salts or hydrates thereof.

10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

- 5 R^1 is a ring selected from thiophene, pyrrole, 1,3-oxazole, 1,3-thiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1H-1,2,3-triazole, isothiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,3,4-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,4-thiatriazole, 1H-1,2,3,4-tetraazole, 1,2,3,5-oxatriazole, 1,2,3,5-thiatriazole, furan, imidazol-1-yl, imidazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-4-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, isoxazol-3-yl, 10 isoxazol-5-yl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-5-yl, thiolane, tetrahydrofuran, 4,5-dihydrothiophene, 2-pyrroline, 4,5-dihydrofuran, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, 1,2,3-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,2,4-triazine, 1,3,5-triazine, pyridine, 2H-3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyran, thiane, 1,2-diazaperhydroine, 1,3-diazaperhydroine, piperazine, 1,3-oxazaperhydroine, morpholine, 1,3-thiazaperhydroine, 15 1,4-thiazaperhydroine, piperidine, 2H-3,4-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-4H-thiin, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 2H-5,6-dihydropyran, 2,3-dihydro-6H-thiin, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridine, 4H-pyran, 4H-thiin, 1,4-dihydropyridine, 1,4-dithiane, 1,4-dioxane, 1,4-oxathiane, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-thiazolidine, pyrazolidine, 1,3-oxazolidine, 1,3-thiazolidine, imidazolidine, 20 1,2,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,3,4-oxadiazolidine, 1,2,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,3,4-thiadiazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, 2-imidazoline, 3-imidazoline, 2-pyrazoline, 4-imidazoline, 2,3-dihydroisothiazole, 4,5-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,5-dihydroisoxazole, 2,5-dihydroisothiazole, 2,3-dihydroisoxazole, 4,5-dihydrooxazole, 2,3-dihydrooxazole, 2,5-dihydrooxazole, 4,5-dihydrothiazole, 2,3-dihydrothiazole, 25 2,5-dihydrothiazole, 1,3,4-oxathiazolidine, 1,4,2-oxathiazolidine, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,3]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 4,5-dihydro-1H-[1,2,4]triazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4] thidiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4] thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-30 [1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]oxadiazole, 2,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,2,4]thiadiazole, 4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4] thiadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]oxadiazole, 2,3-dihydro-[1,3,4]thiadiazole, [1,4,2]oxathiazole, [1,3,4]oxathiazole,

- 1,3,5-triazaperhydroine, 1,2,4-triazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-dithiazaperhydroine,
1,4,2-dioxazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,2,5-oxadiazaperhydroine,
1,3,4-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,3,5-thiadiazaperhydroine, 1,2,5-thiadiazaperhydroine,
1,3,4-oxadiazaperhydroine, 1,4,3-oxathiazaperhydroine, 1,4,2-oxathiazaperhydroine,
5 1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridazine,
1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrimidine,
1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyrazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyrazine,
5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-
[1,2]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-
10 2H-[1,2] thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2] thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2] thiazine,
5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-
[1,3]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]oxazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,4]oxazine, 3,4-dihydro-
2H-[1,4]oxazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3]thiazine,
3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3]thiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-
15 [1,4]thiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,4]thiazine, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine,
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-[1,3,5]triazine, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-
[1,2,4]triazine, 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine,
5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dioxazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]dithiazine, 2,3-dihydro-
[1,4,2]dioxazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]oxadiazine,
20 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-
[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine,
3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,3,5]thiadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-
[1,3,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine,
5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,3]oxadiazine, 3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-
25 [1,3,4]oxadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]oxadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,3]thiadiazine,
3,6-dihydro-2H-[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-4H-[1,3,4]thiadiazine, 3,4-dihydro-2H-
[1,2,5]thiadiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 5,6-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine,
2,3-dihydro-[1,4,3]oxathiazine, 2,3-dihydro-[1,4,2]oxathiazine, 4,5-dihydropyridine,
1,6-dihydropyridine, 5,6-dihydropyridine, 2H-pyran, 2H-thiin, 3,6-dihydropyridine,
30 2,3-dihydropyridazine, 2,5-dihydropyridazine, 4,5-dihydropyridazine,
1,2-dihydropyridazine, 2,3-dihydropyrimidine, 2,5-dihydropyrimidine,
5,6-dihydropyrimidine, 3,6-dihydropyrimidine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine,
5,6-dihydropyrazine, 3,6-dihydropyrazine, 4,5-dihydropyrazine, 1,4-dihydropyrazine,

1,4-dithiin, 1,4-dioxin, 2H-1,2-oxazine, 6H-1,2-oxazine, 4H-1,2-oxazine,
 2H-1,3-oxazine, 4H-1,3-oxazine, 6H-1,3-oxazine, 2H-1,4-oxazine, 4H-1,4-oxazine,
 2H-1,3-thiazine, 2H-1,4-thiazine, 4H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,3-thiazine, 4H-1,4-thiazine,
 2H-1,2-thiazine, 6H-1,2-thiazine, 1,4-oxathiin, 2H,5H-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,3-
 5 triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,3-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,3-triazine,
 2,3-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 3H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,6H-1,2,4-triazine, 3,4-dihydro-
 1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,2,4-triazine, 5,6-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-
 triazine, 2H,5H-1,2,4-triazine, 1,2-dihydro-1,2,4-triazine, 1H,4H-1,3,5-triazine,
 1,2-dihydro-1,3,5-triazine, 1,4,2-dithiazine, 1,4,2-dioxazine, 2H-1,3,4-oxadiazine,
 10 2H-1,3,5-oxadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-oxadiazine, 4H-1,3,5-oxadiazine,
 4H-1,2,5-oxadiazine, 2H-1,3,5-thiadiazine, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 4H-1,3,4-thiadiazine,
 4H-1,3,5-thiadiazine, 4H-1,2,5-thiadiazine, 2H-1,3,4-thiadiazine, 6H-1,3,4-thiadiazine,
 6H-1,3,4-oxadiazine and 1,4,2-oxathiazine and any bicyclic derivative of any of the
 above rings containing a vicinally-fused phenyl, pyridine or pyrimidine, wherein the
 15 carbon atoms of the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo
 groups, wherein the ring and bicyclic derivative are substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4
 substituents selected from C₁₋₃alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e,
 -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 20 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 25 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 30 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, and the ring and bicyclic derivative may be additionally substuted by
 C₁₋₄alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e,

- C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f,
 5 -N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^f)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^fC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h,
 -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h,
 10 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 15 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

11. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

- R¹ is phenyl substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₈alkyl, halo,
 C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 20 -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h,
 25 -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h, -OC(=O)NR^aR^h,
 -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h,
 -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 30 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the phenyl is

- additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted
- 5 by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from R^c , halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^c$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^c$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^c$, $-S(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2R^c$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^c$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the phenyl is additionally substituted by 0 or 1 $C_{1-4}alkyl$ groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups selected from $C_{1-4}haloalkyl$, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^c$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^c$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^c$, $-S(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2R^c$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^c$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^c$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylINR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^c$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^c$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30

-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

- 5 12. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

R¹ is phenyl substituted in the para position by either C₃₋₅alkyl or C₁₋₂haloalkyl,
 and the phenyl is additionally substituted by 0, 1, or 2 substituents selected from
 C₁₋₆alkyl, halo, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 10 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
 -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h,
 15 -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 20 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h; and the phenyl is
 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6- or 7-
 membered monocyclic or 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring
 25 containing 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of
 O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted
 by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2 or 3 groups
 selected from R^e, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 30 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,

- C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h,
 -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 5 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, and the phenyl is
 10 additionally substituted by 0 or 1 C₁₋₄alkyl groups substituted by 1, 2 or 3 groups
 selected from C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -OR^f, -OC(=O)R^e, -OC(=O)NR^aR^f, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^f, -SR^e, -S(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂R^e, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -NR^aR^f,
 15 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^e, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^f,
 -C(=O)R^h, -C(=O)OR^h, -C(=O)NR^aR^h, -C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -OR^h, -OC(=O)R^h,
 -OC(=O)NR^aR^h, -OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -OC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h,
 -OC₂₋₆alkylOR^h, -SR^h, -S(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂R^h, -S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 20 -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h,
 -S(=O)₂N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -S(=O)₂N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)R^e,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)R^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f,
 25 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

13. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

R⁴ is a partially-saturated or unsaturated 9-, 10- or 11-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the

- 30 combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein at least one of the bicyclic rings is aromatic, and wherein the carbon atoms of the ring are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, -C(=O)R^e, -C(=O)OR^f, -C(=O)NR^aR^f,

- $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$,
5 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$,
 $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$,
 $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
10 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$; and the ring may be
15 additionally substituted by $C_{1-4}alkyl$ substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from
halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$,
 $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
 $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$,
20 $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$,
 $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$,
 $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
25 $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$,
 $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$,
 $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$,
 $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$,
30 $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$.

14. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

R^4 is a saturated, partially-saturated or unsaturated 9- or 10-membered vicinally-fused bicyclic ring containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 atoms selected from N, O and S, so long as the combination of O and S atoms is not greater than 2, wherein the carbon atoms of the ring

- 5 are substituted by 0, 1 or 2 oxo or thioxo groups, wherein the ring is substituted by 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents selected from C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-4} haloalkyl, halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-N(R^h)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-NR^hC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$ and $-NR^aC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, and the ring may be additionally substituted by C_{1-4} alkyl substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $-C(=O)R^e$, $-C(=O)OR^f$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-OR^f$, $-OC(=O)R^e$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-OC(=O)N(R^f)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-SR^e$, $-S(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2R^e$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)OR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^f)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f$, $-N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-N(R^f)S(=O)_2NR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^f$, $-NR^fC_{2-6}alkylOR^f$, $-C(=O)R^h$, $-C(=O)OR^h$, $-C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h$, $-OR^h$, $-OC(=O)R^h$, $-OC(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^a)S(=O)_2R^h$, $-OC(=O)N(R^h)S(=O)_2R^e$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylNR^aR^h$, $-OC_{2-6}alkylOR^h$, $-SR^h$, $-S(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2R^h$, $-S(=O)_2NR^aR^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f$, $-S(=O)_2N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h$, $-NR^aR^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)R^e$, $-N(R^a)C(=O)R^h$, $-N(R^h)C(=O)OR^f$,
- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30

-N(R^a)C(=O)OR^h, -N(R^h)C(=O)NR^aR^f, -N(R^a)C(=O)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)C(=NR^a)NR^aR^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂R^e, -N(R^a)S(=O)₂R^h, -N(R^h)S(=O)₂NR^aR^f,
 -N(R^a)S(=O)₂NR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^f, -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylNR^aR^h, -NR^hC₂₋₆alkylOR^f and
 -NR^aC₂₋₆alkylOR^h.

5

15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claim 1-14 and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier.

16. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-14 in the manufacture of a
 10 medicament.

17. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-14 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular
 15 syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases, osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic
 20 neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair
 25 growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders. respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders.

30

18. A method of treating acute, inflammatory and neuropathic pain, dental pain, general headache, migraine, cluster headache, mixed-vascular and non-vascular syndromes, tension headache, general inflammation, arthritis, rheumatic diseases,

- osteoarthritis, inflammatory bowel disorders, inflammatory eye disorders, inflammatory or unstable bladder disorders, psoriasis, skin complaints with inflammatory components, chronic inflammatory conditions, inflammatory pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, neuropathic pain and associated hyperalgesia and allodynia, diabetic
- 5 neuropathy pain, causalgia, sympathetically maintained pain, deafferentation syndromes, asthma, epithelial tissue damage or dysfunction, herpes simplex, disturbances of visceral motility at respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair
- 10 growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders. respiratory, genitourinary, gastrointestinal or vascular regions, wounds, burns, allergic skin reactions, pruritus, vitiligo, general gastrointestinal disorders, gastric ulceration, duodenal ulcers, diarrhea, gastric lesions induced by necrotising agents, hair growth, vasomotor or allergic rhinitis, bronchial disorders or bladder disorders comprising
- 15 administering to a subject a compound according to any one of claims 1-14.

19. A compound according to claim 1; a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 15; use of a compound according to claim 15 or 16; or a method of treatment according to claim 18, substantially as herein described with reference to any one or more of the embodiments in the examples.

20